

2nd edition

Swedish

An Essential Grammar

Philip Holmes
Ian Hinchliffe

Routledge Essential Grammars

Swedish

An Essential Grammar

2nd edition

This fully revised second edition of *Swedish: An Essential Grammar* incorporates a large number of changes of detail and examples throughout, all made with the aim of clarifying the explanations and updating the idioms and advice on current usage. The bibliography has been expanded and a number of tables clarified.

Swedish: An Essential Grammar provides a fresh and accessible description of the language. It is suitable for independent study or for class-based tuition. The explanations are free of jargon and emphasis has been placed on the areas of Swedish that pose a particular challenge for English-speaking learners.

Features include:

- Detailed contents list
- Many tables and diagrams for extra clarity
- Separate glossary of linguistic and grammatical terms
- Detailed index, with numerous key Swedish and English words

Philip Holmes was formerly Reader in Scandinavian Studies at the University of Hull and is now a freelance translator.

Ian Hinchliffe is a freelance translator, living in Sweden.

Routledge Essential Grammars

Essential Grammars are available for the following languages:

Arabic (forthcoming)

Chinese

Danish

Dutch

English

Finnish

German

Modern Greek

Modern Hebrew

Hindi (forthcoming)

Hungarian

Norwegian

Polish

Portuguese

Spanish

Swedish

Thai

Urdu

Other titles of related interest published by Routledge:

Colloquial Swedish

Swedish: A Comprehensive Grammar

Swedish Dictionary

Swedish

An Essential Grammar

2nd edition

 **Philip Holmes and
Ian Hinchliffe**

First published 1997

by Routledge

2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

Reprinted 2000, 2001, 2003, 2005, 2006

This edition first published 2008

by Routledge

2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN

Simultaneously published in the USA and Canada

by Routledge

270 Madison Ave, New York, NY 10016

Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group, an informa business

This edition published in the Taylor & Francis e-Library, 2008.

“To purchase your own copy of this or any of Taylor & Francis or Routledge’s collection of thousands of eBooks please go to www.eBookstore.tandf.co.uk.”

© 1997, 2008 Philip Holmes and Ian Hinchliffe

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Holmes, Philip

Swedish: an essential grammar/Philip Holmes and Ian Hinchliffe.

– 2nd ed.

p. cm. – (Routledge essential grammars)

I. Swedish language – Grammar. I. Hinchliffe, Ian. II. Title.

PD51 I2.H67 2009

439.782’421 – dc22

2007039675

ISBN 0-203-92893-8 Master e-book ISBN

ISBN10: 0-415-45800-5 (pbk)

ISBN10: 0-203-92893-8 (ebk)

ISBN13: 978-0-415-45800-9 (pbk)

ISBN13: 978-0-203-92893-6 (ebk)

Contents

Preface	xiii
Symbols and abbreviations used in the text	xv
Introduction	I
0.1 Some advice for the beginner	1
0.2 Similarities between Swedish and English	2
Chapter I Pronunciation	5
1.1 Vowels	5
1.1.1 Stressed vowels and their pronunciation	5
1.1.2 Pronunciation of unstressed vowels	7
1.1.3 Vowel length	8
1.1.4 Syllable length	10
1.2 Consonants and consonant groups	10
1.2.1 <i>s, z, c, sc</i>	11
1.2.2 <i>j, gj, dj, bj, lj</i>	12
1.2.3 <i>r, t, l, x, w</i>	12
1.2.4 <i>g, k, sk</i>	13
1.2.5 <i>ng, gn, kn, mn</i>	14
1.2.6 <i>rs, rd, rt, rn, rl</i>	15
1.2.7 Omitting <i>-d, -g, -t, -k, -l</i>	15
1.2.8 Omitting <i>-e</i>	19
1.2.9 Voiced consonants pronounced unvoiced before <i>-s, -t</i>	20
1.2.10 Written and spoken forms of some common words	21
1.2.11 Assimilation	22

Chapter 2	Stress and accent	23
2.1	Sentence stress	23
2.2	Word stress	25
2.3	Accent	26
2.4	Functions of accent 1/accent 2	27
2.5	Rules for accent 2	28
Chapter 3	Nouns	32
3.1	Gender and noun type	32
3.1.1	Gender	32
3.1.2	Gender rules	33
3.1.3	Types of noun	34
3.2	Indefinite declension	35
3.2.1	Indefinite forms	35
3.2.2	Plurals	35
3.2.3	Plurals – predictability	37
3.3	Plural forms	39
3.3.1	Plurals in -or (first declension)	39
3.3.2	Plurals in -ar (second declension)	39
3.3.3	Plurals in -er (third declension)	40
3.3.4	Plurals in -r (fourth declension)	41
3.3.5	Plurals in -n (fifth declension)	42
3.3.6	Plurals in -zero (no plural ending, sixth declension)	42
3.3.7	Plurals in -s (seventh declension)	43
3.3.8	Collective nouns	44
3.3.9	Nouns with no plural form or no singular form	44
3.4	Differences in number between Swedish and English	45
3.4.1	Differences in number	45
3.5	Definite declension	46
3.5.1	Forms with end article singular	46
3.5.2	Forms with end article plural	47
3.6	Article use	49
3.6.1	End article in Swedish, no article in English	49
3.6.2	End article in Swedish, indefinite article in English	50
3.6.3	No article in Swedish, definite article in English	50

3.6.4	No article in Swedish, indefinite article in English	50
3.6.5	End article in Swedish, possessive pronoun in English	51
3.6.6	Article use with demonstrative pronouns	52
3.6.7	No article after the possessive	52
3.7	Genitives	53
3.7.1	The genitive	53
Chapter 4	Adjectives	55
4.1	Adjectives in outline	55
4.2	Indefinite declension	56
4.2.1	Indefinite forms – regular	56
4.2.2	Indefinite forms – variations	56
4.2.3	Indeclinable adjectives	58
4.2.4	Indefinite constructions	60
4.2.5	Agreement and lack of agreement	60
4.3	Definite declension	61
4.3.1	Definite form of the adjective: -e or -a?	61
4.3.2	Definite construction Type 1 – <i>den nya bilen</i>	62
4.3.3	Definite construction Type 2 – <i>firmans nya bil</i>	63
4.3.4	Definite construction Type 3 – <i>svenska språket</i>	64
4.3.5	Definite construction Type 4 – <i>första klass</i>	66
4.3.6	Definite constructions – summary chart	67
4.4	Adjectival nouns and nationality words	68
4.4.1	Adjectival nouns	68
4.4.2	Nationality words	70
4.5	Comparison of adjectives	71
4.5.1	Comparison with -are, -ast	71
4.5.2	Comparison with -re, -st	72
4.5.3	Irregular comparison	72
4.5.4	Comparison with <i>mer</i> , <i>mest</i>	73
4.5.5	Comparison (indefinite) – summary chart	74
4.5.6	Comparison (indefinite and definite)	75
4.5.7	Use of comparatives and superlatives	76
Chapter 5	Pronouns	78
5.1	Personal and reflexive pronouns – form	78
5.2	Use of personal pronouns	79
5.3	Reflexive pronouns	81

5.4	<i>Själv</i>	82
5.5	Possessive pronouns	82
5.6	Non-reflexive and reflexive possessives: <i>hans</i> or <i>sin</i> ?	84
5.7	Forms of address	86
5.8	Demonstrative pronouns	87
5.9	Determinative pronouns	88
5.10	Relative pronouns	89
5.11	Interrogative pronouns (v-words)	90
5.12	Indefinite pronouns	91
Chapter 6 Numerals		93
6.1	Cardinal and ordinal numbers	93
6.2	Major uses of cardinal and ordinal numbers	94
6.3	Time by the clock	98
Chapter 7 Verbs		100
7.1	Verb forms in outline	100
7.2	The four conjugations	101
7.2.1	First conjugation	101
7.2.2	Irregular verbs of the first conjugation	102
7.2.3	Second conjugation	102
7.2.4	Irregular verbs of the second conjugation	104
7.2.5	Third conjugation	105
7.2.6	Irregular verbs of the third conjugation	106
7.2.7	Fourth conjugation: introduction	107
7.2.8	Fourth conjugation: gradation series <i>i – e – i</i>	108
7.2.9	Fourth conjugation: gradation series <i>y/(j)u – ö – u</i>	109
7.2.10	Fourth conjugation: gradation series <i>i – a – u</i>	110
7.2.11	Fourth conjugation: gradation series <i>a – o – a</i>	111
7.2.12	Fourth conjugation: gradation series <i>ä – a – u</i>	111
7.2.13	Fourth conjugation: minor gradation series (mixed)	112
7.3	Participles and supine	112
7.3.1	Supine and past participle forms	112
7.3.2	Use of the supine and past participle	113
7.3.3	Present participle	114
7.4	Translating verbs	114
7.4.1	Some problems in translating English verbs	114
7.4.2	Translating the English verb 'to be'	119

7.5	The use of the infinitive and different verbal constructions	121
7.5.1	Infinitive – verbal use	121
7.5.2	Infinitive – nominal use	122
7.5.3	Use of the infinitive in English and Swedish	123
7.5.4	Translating ‘-ing’ forms	124
7.5.5	Present tense	124
7.5.6	Past tense	125
7.5.7	Perfect tense	126
7.5.8	Pluperfect tense	127
7.5.9	Future tense	128
7.5.10	Mood and modal verbs	129
7.5.11	Use of modal verbs	129
7.5.12	Subjunctive	131
7.5.13	Imperative	131
7.5.14	Transitive, intransitive and reflexive verbs	132
7.5.15	s-forms	134
7.5.16	Uses of s-forms	135
7.5.17	Passive	136
7.5.18	Compound verbs	139
Chapter 8	Adverbs	142
8.1	Forms of adverbs	142
8.2	Use of adverbs	145
8.3	Adverbs indicating location and motion	146
8.4	Some difficult adverbs	148
Chapter 9	Interjections	152
9.1	Interjections	152
Chapter 10	Prepositions	154
10.1	Prepositions – introduction	154
10.2	The most common Swedish prepositions	156
10.2.1	Av	158
10.2.2	Från	158
10.2.3	För	159
10.2.4	I	160
10.2.5	Med	161
10.2.6	Om	162

10.2.7	På	162	
10.2.8	Till	164	
10.2.9	Under	165	
10.2.10	Vid	166	
10.3	Translating prepositions		166
10.3.1	Some common English prepositions and their Swedish equivalents	166	
10.3.2	Translating 'in, on, at', etc., as expressions of time	168	
10.3.3	Prepositions in expressions of time – summary	170	
10.3.4	Translating 'in, on, at' etc., as expressions of place	171	
10.3.5	Translating 'of'	172	
Chapter 11	Conjunctions		175
11.1	Coordinating conjunctions		175
11.2	Subordinating conjunctions		176
11.3	Other subordinators		178
11.4	Some problem conjunctions		178
Chapter 12	Word order and sentence structure		182
12.1	Word classes and sentence elements		182
12.2	Sentence types		182
12.3	Main clause structure		184
12.4	Link position		185
12.5	Extra positions		185
12.6	Main clause positions (sentence elements)		186
12.6.1	Subject and formal subject	186	
12.6.2	Finite verb	186	
12.6.3	Non-finite verb	187	
12.6.4	Clausal adverbial	187	
12.6.5	Other adverbials	188	
12.6.6	Objects and complements	188	
12.6.7	Verb particle	190	
12.6.8	Passive agent	190	
12.6.9	Main clause structure – extended positional scheme with examples	191	

12.7	Moving elements within the main clause	192
	12.7.1 Topicalization	192
	12.7.2 Weight principle	193
	12.7.3 Adverbial shift	195
	12.7.4 Unstressed objects	195
	12.7.5 Position of <i>inte</i>	196
	12.7.6 Passive transformation	197
	12.7.7 Existential sentence	197
	12.7.8 Cleft sentence	199
12.8	Subordinate clauses	200
	12.8.1 Subordinate clause as an element in the main clause sentence	200
	12.8.2 Subordinate clause structure	201
	12.8.3 Three types of subordinate clause with main clause structure	203
12.9	Differences between Swedish and English word order	204
	12.9.1 Major word order and sentence structure problems – summary	204
Chapter 13 Word formation		207
13.1	Compounding	207
13.2	Affixation	209
13.3	Abbreviation	212
13.4	List of common abbreviations	213
Chapter 14 Orthography		217
14.1	Small or capital letter?	217
14.2	Spelling of words ending in -m, -n	219
Chapter 15 Punctuation		220
15.1	The comma	220
15.2	The full stop	221
15.3	The colon	221
15.4	The exclamation mark	222
15.5	The apostrophe	222
15.6	Direct speech conventions	223
15.7	The hyphen	223

Chapter 16	Written and spoken Swedish	225
16.1	Words frequently omitted in spoken Swedish	225
16.2	Words and constructions frequently inserted in spoken Swedish	226
16.3	Words usually found only in written Swedish	227
	Linguistic terms	229
	Short bibliography	236
	Index	238

Preface

In this book we hope to do two things: first, to provide learners of Swedish with a concise description of the structure of the language, as well as some account of spelling, punctuation, word formation and the differences between spoken and written Swedish; and second, to describe in greater detail those areas of Swedish that in our experience may pose a challenge for English-language learners.

The book is largely traditional in its approach and terminology. Most of the linguistic and grammatical terms used are explained in a separate glossary at the end of the book. There is also an index that should in many cases serve as a starting point for a search.

With its many tables and charts the book is intended to be easy to use; it will often be possible for the learner to predict patterns in many new words from just a few simple rules.

Translations of many of the examples are provided. These translations have been kept fairly literal in order to help the learner see contrasts and correlations between Swedish and English.

We would like to thank Olle Kjellin for his invaluable help in preparing the sections on pronunciation, stress and accent, and Claes Christian Elert for permission to use ideas and examples from his *Ljud och ord i svenskan 2* (Stockholm, 1981). Many other students and colleagues, including Brita Green, Jyrki Pietarinen and Vera Croghan, have provided valuable suggestions.

Learners who have progressed to an intermediate level or simply seek more thorough explanations of points of grammar and usage may wish to refer to our much more detailed *Swedish: A Comprehensive Grammar* (Routledge, second edition 2003).

Second edition

The first edition of this book came out in 1997, which preceded the publication of *Svenska Akademiens Grammatik* in 1999. This second edition involves a number of changes, not least a new categorization of noun declensions in Chapter 3 according to the new scheme proposed in *Svenska Akademiens Grammatik*.

There are also numerous changes of detail and examples throughout, all made with the aim of clarifying the explanations and updating the idioms and advice on current usage.

Symbols and abbreviations used in the text

[i:]	phonetic script. The phonetic symbols used are those of the International Phonetic Alphabet
r _o lig	long stressed vowel, long consonant
r _o ll	short stressed vowel
k _o p _a	unstressed vowel
'kalla, stu'dera	stressed syllable
lite(t), (att)	letter, syllable or word may be omitted
ringer	stem ring plus ending -er
förr/föret	alternatives
hann (← hinna)	hann derives from hinna
x → y	x becomes y, e.g. when an ending is added
⊗	no ending is added, to distinguish a word or form from one to which an ending is added
*	irregular forms
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
C	consonant
CA	clausal adverbial
conj.	conjunction
cons.	consonant
FE	first element
FV	finite verb
IP	infinitive phrase
itr	intransitive
L	link
lit.	literally
MC	main clause
NFV	non-finite verb
NP	indefinite noun phrase
OA	other adverbial

Symbols and abbreviations used in the text

Obj/comp, O/C	object/complement
Part	verb particle
prep.	preposition
S	subject
SC, subcl	subordinate clause
T	topic
tr.	transitive
V	vowel
V-question	question introduced by an interrogative pronoun (V-word)
W	words brought forward, as being more important
X ¹ , X ²	extra position

Introduction

0.1 Some advice for the beginner

In our opinion the secret to being able to speak and write Swedish well lies in three main areas – pronunciation, stress and word order – but an ability to manipulate the language also requires familiarity with several other basic areas of grammar.

Learning Swedish pronunciation is aided by the fact that Swedish is a phonetic language – that is to say, a particular group of letters nearly always corresponds to a particular sound (unlike English which is notorious for its lack of this correspondence, e.g. ‘rough, through, bough, cough’, etc.). It is possible to learn a few simple rules for Swedish pronunciation which are outlined at the beginning of this book, and which are accurate predictors in nearly all cases, the only exceptions being foreign loanwords.

Stress is important too, both as regards which words in the sentence have stress and where within a particular word the stress comes. This is explained in 2.1 f.

Swedish also has two word accents, which is why Swedes seem to ‘sing’ when they pronounce some words. The rules for the occurrence of these accents are detailed in 2.3 ff.

Word order and sentence structure are the basic building blocks of the language, a sure foundation that cannot be ignored if the learner wishes to speak and write understandable Swedish beyond a very basic level. Swedish main clause word order, for example, is much more flexible than English order: the sentence more often begins with a word (or words) other than the subject, and sentence elements may appear in several different positions in main and subordinate clauses. A large section of this book is devoted to a systematic account of word order.

0.2 Similarities between Swedish and English

This is a comparative grammar, deliberately concentrating on the differences between Swedish and English, some of which we have just outlined, and thereby addressing specifically the needs of English-speaking learners. But it is also necessary to bear in mind just how *similar* these two languages are. A few of the major similarities which will help the learner acquire a knowledge of Swedish are outlined below.

0.2.1 Vocabulary

1 Both Swedish and English are Germanic languages and they possess a large core vocabulary of words that are identical or almost identical:

arm, fot, finger, gräs, hus, knä, lamm, oss, skarp, son, två, tre, vi
arm, foot, finger, grass, house, knee, lamb, us, sharp, son, two, three, we

2 Many English and American-English words have been borrowed into Swedish:

baby, bestseller, check, cykel, deodorant, jeans, jobb, match, potatis, reporter, service

0.2.2 Grammar

1 In both languages only nominative and genitive cases are found for nouns:

skepparen i båten the skipper in the boat

skepparens katt the skipper's cat

Both languages have subject and object forms of pronouns:

vi we

oss us

2 A similar distinction is found between adjectives and adverbs:

dyr dear

dyrt dearly

3 The languages have similar methods for comparing adjectives:

- with inflexional endings:

fet	fat
fetare	fatter
fetast	fattest

- without inflexional endings:

typisk	typical
mer typisk	more typical
mest typisk	most typical

4 Both languages have weak verbs with a dental ending (incorporating -d/-t) in the past tense:

Vi cyklade.	We cycled.
De kysste mig.	They kissed me.

5 Both languages have strong verbs with a vowel change in the past tense:

Vi sitter.	We sit.
Vi satt.	We sat.

6 The languages have similar modal auxiliary verbs:

kan, ska, måste	can, shall, must
De kan komma.	They can come.

7 The languages have a similar use of tenses:

Vi är här nu.	We are here now.
Han kom i april men han ska åka hem nästa vecka.	He came in April but he will go home next week.
Han har studerat i England.	He has studied in England.

8 The languages have a similar use of the formal subject (Sw. **det** = 'it/there'):

Det är kallt här. It is cold here.

Det finns ett museum där. There is a museum there.

9 Both languages have inverted (verb-subject) word order for questions:

Var är vi? Where are we?

Är du sjuk? Are you sick?

10 Both languages have only pre-positioned attributive adjectives:

en varm sommar a warm summer

den varma sommaren the warm summer

Pronunciation

The phonetic script used here is that of the International Phonetic Association, and English equivalents are those of educated southern British English.

I.1 Vowels

The contrast between stressed and unstressed vowels is important in Swedish:

Stressed vowels may be either long or short:

mat [ma:t] **matt** [mat]

Unstressed vowels are always short:

ställe [stɛlɛ] **köper** [çø:pɛr]

Short vowels are very short, shorter than in English. Long vowels are very long, longer than in English.

I.1.1 Stressed vowels and their pronunciation

Nine different letters represent 21 different vowel sounds:

Back vowels

A		Å		O			
[ɑ:]	[a]	[o:]	[ɔ]	[ɔ:]	[ɒ]	[o:]	[ɔ]
glas	glass	hål	håll	rot	rott	ordna	kopp
dam	damm	gråt	grått	mor	moster	kol	boll
tak	tack	mås	måste	tro	trodde	son	folk

Front vowels

U		E					Ä		
[ʊ:]	[u]	[e:]	[ɛ]	[æ:]	[æ]	[ɛ:]	[ɛ]	[æ:]	[æ]
brun	brunn	fet	fett	Per	herr	väg	vägg	bära	märka
bus	buss	vek	veck	erfaren	verk	räka	räcka	kära	kärra
ful	full	heta	hetta	Erling	Sverige	släpa	släppa	järn	värk

I		Y		Ö			
[i:]	[i]	[y:]	[y]	[ø:]	[ø]	[œ:]	[œ]
fin	finns	byt	bytt	hög	högg	höra	förra
sil	sill	nys	nyss	mjöl	mjölk	gör	större
piga	pigga	flyta	flytta	blöta	blötta	för	först

Notes:

1 Pronunciation of letter O: When long the pronunciation [o:] is more common than [o:], e.g. **stor** [stɔ:r] is more usual than **ordna** [o:ɔ:na]. When short the pronunciation [ɔ] is more common than [o] e.g. **kosta** [kɔsta] is more usual than **ost** [ɔst].

2 In the pronunciation of some vowels, especially A, Ä, O, U there is a marked difference in quality (position of tongue and lips) between long and short.

3 Pronunciation of E, Ä, Ö before R is more open than in other positions.

4 Some long vowels in Swedish are diphthongs ending in a fricative end-phase:

i [i:] y [y:] u [u^w] o [o^w]

5 In the combination **eu** in loanwords U is pronounced as V (or F before T):

neuros [nevros], **terapeut** [terapeft]

But notice also: **Europa** [erɔ:pa]

Approximate equivalent to pronunciation (Here 'English' = British English):

Long a	[ɑ:]	'a' in English 'father, dark'
Short a	[a]	'a' in English 'hat, hand'
Long ä	[o:]	'a' in English 'all', but with lip-rounding
Short ä	[ɔ]	'o' in English 'hot'
Long o	[o ^w]	'oo' in English 'doom, moon', with extreme lip-rounding and w-like fricative end-phase
Short o	[ɔ]	'oo' in English 'book' with less extreme lip-rounding
Long u	[u ^w]	Long u has no equivalent but is similar to 'u' in English 'futile', 'putrid'. With extreme lip-rounding and w-like fricative end-phase

Short u	[u]	'u' in English 'full', lax lip-rounding
Long e	[e:]	No equivalent in English, cf. French 'été'
Short e	[ɛ]	'e' in English 'pen', 'best'
Long ä	[ɛ:]	'ea' in English 'bear', but longer
Short ä	[e]	'e' in English 'pen', 'best'
Long i	[i:]	'ee' in English 'bee' but more closed and j-like fricative end-phase (i.e. like a Swedish j)
Short i	[i]	'i' in English 'hit', 'miss'
Long y	[y:]	No equivalent in English, cf. German 'ü' in 'Tür' Open lip-rounding with j-like fricative end phase (i.e. like a Swedish j)
Short y	[y]	No equivalent in English, cf. German 'ü' in 'dünn'
Long ö	[ø:]	No equivalent in English, cf. French 'eu' in 'peu' but much longer with lip-rounding
Short ö	[ø]	'u' in English 'hurt', though much shorter
NB i/y		The only difference is that y has lip-rounding
y/u		The difference is the quality of the fricative end-phase

1.1.2 Pronunciation of unstressed vowels

Unstressed vowels (marked ◌) occur in unstressed syllables before or after a stressed syllable:

för'stå **po'tatis** **'skriver** **'pojke**

1 Unstressed i in suffixes -ig, -lig, -isk, -ing, -is, -it:

sandig, **böjlig**, **typisk**, **parkering**, **godis**, **sprungit**

2 Unstressed a in many inflexional endings and suffixes:

bilar (noun plural)	bilarna (noun plural definite)
dåliga (adjective plural)	roligast (adjective superlative)
tala (verb infinitive)	talat (verb present)
talade (verb past)	talat (verb supine)
arbetare (noun denoting person, occupation)	
hemma , borta (adverbs of location)	

3 Unstressed o

flickor (noun plural) Sometimes pronounced [flikər], [flikor] or [flikør]

niö, tiö (numerals) Often pronounced [ni:ə], [ti:ə]

tjugö (numeral) Pronounced [çʌ:gu] or [çʌ:gə]

Before r [ø] alternates with [o]: **motor** [mø:tør] or [mø:tör]

4 Unstressed e

Usually [ə]: **gubbe, pojke, cykel, vacker, damer, köper, skriven**

Notice that e is never silent; cf.

English 'spade' [speid]

Swedish **spade** [spɑ:də]

English 'rune' [ru:n]

Swedish **Rune** [rʌ:nə]

1.1.3 Vowel length

1 Rules for predicting vowel length from written form: (V = Vowel, C = Consonant)

Rule 1	Stressed vowels in open syllables (ending in a vowel) are long:	få	V
Rule 2	Stressed vowels followed by one consonant are long	får	VC
Rule 3	Stressed vowels followed by two or more consonants are short: (long consonant or consonant group)	fått fångna fångst	VCC VCC VCCCC
Rule 4	Unstressed vowels are always short:	tala, köper	

In accordance with Rule 1:

Stressed vowels before other vowels are long: **trio, Dorotea**

In accordance with Rule 3:

Stressed vowels before **-sj, -ng** (and their equivalents) are short as these consonant groups each represent one consonant sound – [ʃ] and [ŋ] – respectively:

usch, lång, restaurang

Stressed vowels before **-rm**, **-rb** are short (cf. English): **arm**, **charm**,
arbete

An exception to Rule 2:

Stressed vowels before **-x** [ks] are short as **-x** represents
two consonant sounds [ks]: **sax**, **flaxa**,
maximum

An exception to Rule 3:

Stressed vowels before **-rn**, **-ln**, **-rl**, **-rd** are long, as
these consonant groups each represent one consonant
sound, [ŋ], [ŋ], [l] and [d] respectively: **barn**, **aln**, **härilig**,
gård

2 Vowel length and inflexional endings

Despite Rule 3 above, vowel length is not normally affected by the addition
of inflexional endings or word formation suffixes:

fīn **fīnt** (neuter ending on adjective)

söka **sökte** (past tense ending on verb)

sjuk **sjuklig** (adjectival suffix)

However, if the stem ends in, or the inflexional ending begins in, a **d/t**,
then the vowel is shortened according to Rule 3:

betyda **betydde** (past tense ending on verb)

möta **mötte** (past tense ending on verb)

vīt **vitt** (neuter ending on adjective)

Similarly, if the stem ends in a long stressed vowel and the inflexional ending
begins in a **d/t**, then the vowel is shortened according to Rule 3:

blā **blått** (neuter ending on adjective)

klā **klädd** (past participle ending on verb)

tre **trettio** ('-ty' ending on numeral)

sjū **sjutton** ('-teen' ending on numeral)

1.1.4 Syllable length

1 A syllable consists of a vowel on its own or accompanied by one or more consonants before or after the vowel. There are the same number of syllables in a word as there are vowels. The following are all syllables:

ö	på	två	att	alm	halm	hos	hemskt
V	CV	CCV	VCC	VCC	CVCC	CVC	CVCCCC

Many words have two syllables:

poj-ke	å-ker	kal-la
CVC-CV	V-CVC	CVC-CV

Some words have many syllables:

parkera:		industriarbetare:								
par	-ke	-ra	in	-du	-stri	-ar	-be	-ta	-re	
CVC	-CV	-CV	VC	-CV	-CCCV	-VC	-CV	-CV	-CV	

2 All stressed syllables in Swedish are long, and contain:

EITHER a long vowel and single

consonant:

a **i**

Or

a short vowel + a long consonant:

(double consonant or consonant
group)

all **alm** **arm** **arg**
all-tid **al-mar** **ar-mar** **ar-ga**
hiss **lis-ta**

See also 1.1.1 f above.

1.2 Consonants and consonant groups

There are 20 different letters representing 23 different sounds.

Consonants b, d, f, g, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, z may be doubled:

mamma, falla, hatt, jazz

When they either precede or follow a vowel, the letters **b, d, f, h, m, n, v** are usually pronounced as in English. But notice also the pronunciation of **d** in the group **rd** in 1.2.6 below.

Consonants **p**, **t** and **k** are usually pronounced [p], [t], [k] (but see also 1.2.4 below), though they may also be strongly aspirated (with an exhalation of breath):

pappa [p^hapa] **ta** [t^ha:] **kasta** [k^hasta]

Remember: Vowels are short before a long consonant (double consonant or consonant group):

hal – hall

1.2.1 s, z, c, sc

s [s] Swedish s is like ‘s’ in English ‘sit’, *not* as z in English ‘please’:

Lisa, läsa, stycke, ros, musik, stum

z [s] is pronounced exactly as Swedish s:

zon, zoologi

Exception

[ts] in some German names: **Schweiz**

c [s] as in English ‘centre’ before e, i, y:

centrum, cirka, cykel

[k] as in English ‘cotton’ before a, o, u:

camping, cocktail, curry

sc [s] as in English ‘scene’:

scen, fosforescent

[f] as in English ‘fascist’:

fascist, crescendo, fascinerande

1.2.2 j, gj, dj, hj, lj

j [j] is pronounced as consonant ‘y’ in English ‘young’ before all vowels and at the end of a word:

**ja, jul, jobb, jeans, Jimmy, Jenny, järn
haj, hej, detalj, familj, kampanj**

[ʃ] in a few loanwords:

à jour, journal, journalist, jalusi, projekt

[j] gj-, dj-, hj-, lj- the first letter is silent and these groups are pronounced as Swedish j. Notice therefore that the following pairs are pronounced in the same way:

gjord – jord djärv – järv hjul – jul ljus – jus

1.2.3 r, t, l, x, w

r [r] in Central and Northern Sweden is a tongue-tip trilled ‘r’ as in Scottish. This sound is found at the beginning and end of syllables:

rum, dörr, norr

[ɾ] in Southern Sweden there is a tongue root ‘r’, not unlike German and French ‘r’.

t [t] is pronounced with the tip of the tongue on the back of the upper teeth and is thus slightly ‘sharper’ than in English:

titta, tratt

Note: In some loanwords t may be pronounced as [ʃ] in words in **-tion**: **station** [staʃø:n], **motion** [møʃø:n]; and in **-ti**: **initiativ** [iniʃi:ati:v], **aktie** [akʃi:ə].

l [l] is pronounced as ‘l’ in English ‘like’, *not* as in ‘elk’:

lilla, till, Ulla

x [ks] is voiceless and pronounced as ‘x’ in English ‘excited’ *not* as in ‘exist’:

växa, exempel, strax

Note: In loanwords x in an initial position is pronounced as s: **xenofobi**.

w [v] is pronounced as ‘v’ and is nowadays found only in names and loanwords:

Wasa, whisky, wellpapp, WC [ve:se:]

1.2.4 g, k, sk

The pronunciation of initial g-, k-, sk- varies according to the vowel following:

1 'Soft' g-, k-, sk-

Before the vowels e, i, y, ä, ö these consonants are palatalized:

g- [j] is pronounced as Swedish j or English consonant 'y' in 'young':

Gösta, gymnasium, gärna

k- [ç] is pronounced something like German 'ch' in 'ich':

köpa, källare, kyrka

sk- [ʃ] is pronounced something like 'sh' in English 'shirt', but further back and always with lip-rounding:

skinka, skön, skära

Like soft g [j], syllables ending in -lg [lj], -rg [rj]:

helg, älg, Borg, Berg

Note also: galge, Norge, Sverige [sværjə], orgel

Like soft k [ç], words beginning with the letters kj-, tj-, ch-:

kjol, kjortel, tjugo, check

(This occurs before all vowels, cf. k-)

2 'Sje-ljud' (soft sk sound or sj sound)

There are two variants of the Swedish sound:

[ʃ] 'Back sj-sound', formed by raising the back of the tongue:

skina, skytte

[s] 'Front sj-sound', formed by raising the middle or front of the tongue:

sköterska, Askim (Pronunciation varies in dialect and idiolect.)

Like back sj, words beginning with the letters sj-, skj-, stj-, and some loans with ch-, sch-:

sju, skjorta, stjärna, choklad, schack

Like front sj, most words ending in **-sion, -tion, -rs, -sch** and their derivatives:

vision, station, kors, Anders, dusch, missionera

Note:

Some loanwords in g, j may be pronounced with either front sj or back sj:

generell, religiös, energi, journalist

3 'Hard' g-, k-, sk-

Before the vowels o, u, a, å these are pronounced as in English:

g- [g] is pronounced as 'g' in English 'gate':

gata, gå, god

k- [k] is pronounced as 'k' in English 'keep':

kaka, kål, kul

sk- [sk] is pronounced as 'sk' in English 'skill':

ska, skor, skugga

They are also usually 'hard' after all vowels:

Stig, lägga, Sveg Erik, doktor, lök ask, besk, diska

Exceptions to the rules found for pronunciation given in (1)–(3) above are found in the following words (mostly loans):

k	[k]	before a soft vowel	arkiv, kille, fakir, monarki, Kiruna, bukett, keps, kö, prekär
sk	[sk]	before a soft vowel	skippa, skiss, skepsis, sketch, skelett
sk	[ʃ]	before a hard vowel	människa, marskalk

1.2.5 ng, gn, kn, mn

-ng [ŋ] is pronounced as one sound, as in southern English 'singer':

Inga, pengar, gånger

-gn [ŋn] is pronounced as Swedish ng + n, as in English 'ring-necked':

vagn, Ragnar, regn

gn- [gn] unlike English ‘gnaw’ the **g** is pronounced , as in English ‘pregnant’:

gnaga, Gnosjö

kn- [kn] unlike English ‘knife’ the **k** is pronounced, as in ‘locknut’:

kniv, knä, Knut

-mn [mn] unlike English ‘autumn’ the **n** is pronounced, as in ‘remnant’:

hamn, namn

1.2.6 *rs, rd, rt, rn, rl*

In Central and Northern Swedish these groups produce ‘alveolar retroflex’ sounds:

rs [ʂ] **rd** [ɖ] **rt** [ʈ] **rn** [ɳ] **rl** [ʎ]

These are so called because the tongue tip is bent backwards against the alveolar ridge behind the upper teeth rather than (in the case of **d, t, n, l** alone) behind the teeth themselves. In the case of **rd, rt, rn, rl** these sounds may be difficult for the non-Swede to distinguish from normal **d, t, n, l**:

bord	bort	barn	Karl
bod	bot	ban	kal

But **rs** [ʂ] is much easier to hear. It is the ‘front sj-sound’, pronounced as ‘sh’ in English ‘sheep’:

fors, Lars, varsågod, störst, mars, person

See also 1.2.11.

1.2.7 *Omitting -d, -g, -t, -k, -l*

1 The final **-g** of adjectives ending in **-ig** or **-lig** is nearly always omitted in the spoken language:

färdig, rolig	[fɛ:ɖi], [rɔ:li]
färdigt, roligt	[fɛ:ɖit], [rɔ:lit]
färdiga, roliga	[fɛ:ɖia], [rɔ:lia]

2 In many commonly used words a final **-d**, **-g** or **-t** is often dropped in pronunciation. The final **-d**, **-g** or **-t** of many common monosyllabic nouns is unpronounced even in the plural and definite forms of the noun.

god, goda	[gɔ:], [gɔ:a]
röd, röda	[rø:], [rø:a]
med	[me:]
ved	[vɛ]
vid	[vi]
vad	[va]
det	[de:]
mycket, litet	[mykə], [li:tə]
alltid, aldrig	[alti], [aldri]
något, inget	[nɔt], [iŋə]
måndag, tisdag . . .	[mɔnda], [tista] (NB short unstressed a)
bröd, brödet, bröden	[brø:], [brø:t], [brø:n]
träd, trädet, träden	[trɛ:], [trɛ:t], [trɛ:n]
jag	[jɑ:]
dag, dagen, dagar	[dɑ:], [dɑ:n], [dɑ:r] (NB long a)

Notes:

- 1 The **-t** ending in the supine form of some first conjugation verbs is frequently omitted in spoken Swedish.
- 2 For the pronunciation of pronominal forms **mig**, **dig**, **sig**, **det**, **de**, **dem**, see 1.2.10.
- 3 The spoken forms of **huvud**, 'head', an irregular 5th declension noun, are:
 sg. [huve] **huvud** pl. [huvan] **huvuden**
 def.sg. [huvet] **huvudet** def.pl. [huvena] **huvudena**
- 4 The final **-t** is omitted in some French loanwords in spoken Swedish:
konsert, 'concert' is pronounced [kɔnsɛr]; **kuvert**, 'envelope' is pronounced [kuvɛr]
- 5 In some instances the **-d**, **-g** omitted is not at the end of the word. Some omissions are so common that the spoken form has become frequent even in the written language (see (b) below).

(a) Omitted in pronunciation but not in spelling:

bredvid	[brɛvi:d] or [brɛvi] or [brɛ:vɛ]
morgon	[mɔrɔn]
midsommar	[misɔmar]
förkläde, förklädet	[fɔrklɛ:], [fɔrklɛ:t]
trädgård, trädgården	[trɛ:go:d], [trɛ:go:ŋ]

Notes:

1 Sometimes a truncated form of a noun ending in **-ad**, **-ag** may be used, but only in the definite singular form:

stad, staden	[stɑ:d], [stan]
månad, månaden	[mo:nad], [mo:nan]
skillnad, skillnaden	[ʃilnad], [ʃilnan]
da(g), dagen	[dɑ:], [dɑ:n] NB. Indefinite singular form

2 Note the change of vowel length in expressions ending in **-s** such as:

i måndags	[i mɔndas] (short final vowel)
i tisdags	[i ti:stas] (short final vowel)

3 **-d-** between **r** and **s** is often not pronounced in spoken Swedish:

vårdslös	[vo:flø:s]
-----------------	------------

(b) Omitted in pronunciation and sometimes in spelling:

In many instances where **-d** + vowel or **-g** + vowel is omitted in spoken Swedish such omissions have become frequent in casual written Swedish.

Some common examples of this phenomenon follow. Note how the preceding vowel is shortened.

någon, något (nån, nåt)	[nɔn], [nɔt] (short vowel)
(But: några)	[no:ra] (long vowel!)
sådan sådant sådana	[sɔn], [sɔnt], [sɔna] (short vowel)
(sån, sånt, såna)	
sedan (sen)	[sɛn]
någonsin, någonstans	[nɔnsin], [nɔnstans] (short vowel)
(nånsin, nånstans)	

The omission of **-d** + vowel has been accepted in the singular indefinite form of three very common nouns and a number of less common ones:

fader pronounced and often written **far** [fɑ:r]

(But: definite form **fadern** in written and spoken Swedish!)

moder pronounced and often written **mor** [mɔ:r]

(But: definite form **modern** in written and spoken Swedish!)

broder pronounced and often written **bror** [brɔ:r]

(But: definite form **brodern** in written and spoken Swedish!)

Note: **farbrorn**, **farmorn** are sometimes encountered in written Swedish.

Cf. also **ladugård** pronounced [lɑ:go:d].

Third conjugation verbs with stems in long *e* or long *ä* sounds followed by **-d** frequently omit the **-d** in the present tense (see 7.2.5):

(**kläda**) – **kläder** pronounced and written **klär** [klɛ:r]

(**breda**) – **breder** pronounced and written **brer** [brɛ:r]

(c) Omitted in pronunciation and usually omitted in spelling:

Several words with original forms containing **-d**, **-g** have now dropped these unpronounced letters even in written Swedish:

aderton is now pronounced and spelt **arton** [ɑ:tɔn]

badstuga is now pronounced and spelt **bastu**

förstuga is now pronounced and spelt **farstu** [faʃtʉ]

Södermanland is now pronounced and spelt **Sörmland**

The longer forms of these words are seen only rarely or in formal written Swedish.

4 The final syllable **-de** in the past tense of first conjugation verbs is usually dropped in spoken Swedish, such verbs thus ending in a short **-a** vowel sound.

han kallade is pronounced [han kala]

vi ropade is pronounced [vi: rɔ:pɑ]

Note: The final **-de** ending in the past tense of the verbs **lägga** and **säga** is usually omitted in spoken Swedish. The shorter forms thus created are **la** and **sa** (both with long vowel sounds). **Sa** is now the normal written form. (See 7.2.4.)

5 The final **-t** is often omitted in the spoken form of the first conjugation supine:

Vi har jobbat. is pronounced [vi: ha: jɔba]

6 The **-k** of adjectives whose basic form ends in **-k** is not usually pronounced when followed by **-t**:

hemskt, kritiskt [hɛmst], [kritist]

7 In a few well-defined words **-l** or **-ll** in spoken Swedish is generally omitted:

värld (and compounds) [vɛ:d]

karl, karln, karlar, chap [ka:r], [ka:n], [ka:rar]

(BUT: **Karl** as a boy's name [ka:l])

till [ti]

skall in older written Swedish [ska] now usually written **ska**

1.2.8 Omitting -e

The **-e** of the non-neuter definite (end) article **-en** is often omitted in spoken Swedish after **-r** or **-l**:

konduktören [kɔnduktø:r]

salen [sa:lɛn]

dörren [dø:rɛn]

kvällen [kvɛ:lɛn]

The final unstressed **-e** of many non-neuter nouns ending in **-are**, which signify a trade or profession, is dropped in spoken Swedish before the definite singular (end) article **-n**:

bagaren, läraren, verkmästaren, become: **bagarn**, [ba:ga:n]

läraryn [lɛ:ra:n], **verkmästarn** [vɛrkmɛsta:n] etc.

Note: The final **-e** in such words is usually dropped in both written and spoken Swedish when the words are used as a title before a name: **bagar Olsson, verkmästar Törnquist**, etc.

1.2.9 Voiced consonants pronounced unvoiced before -s, -t

The final voiced consonants -d, -g, -v of some common monosyllabic words are retained in written Swedish but become unvoiced -t, -k, -f in spoken Swedish when suffixed with -s. Note also that the preceding vowel is shortened before the suffixed -s.

hur dags , what time?	[hʉdaks]
i Guds namn , in Heaven's name	[i Guts namn]
till havs , at sea	[ti hafʂ]
högst , at most	[høkʂt]

Note: For *i måndags*, *i tisdags* etc., see 1.2.7 3(a) Note 2.

A voiced -g (or -gg) is pronounced unvoiced as -k before a suffixed -t:

styggt , wicked	[stykt]
sagt , said	[sakt]
lagt , laid	[lakt]
högt , high	[høkt] NB short vowel

A voiced -b (or -bb) is pronounced unvoiced as -p before a suffixed -s or -t:

Obs! , Note	[ɔps]
snabbt , quickly	[snapʂ]

A similar phenomenon occurs in compound words when an element of the compound ending in -d, -g, -v is followed by -s. The voiced consonant becomes unvoiced and the preceding vowel is frequently shortened:

dödstrött , dog tired	[døʂtrøʂt]
stadsbo , town-dweller	[statsbø]
dagstidning , daily newspaper	[dakʂti:dnin]
skogsbryn , edge of the forest	[ʂkøksbry:n]
havsbad , beach	[hafʂbø:d]

Notes:

- The addition of a genitive -s does not normally affect vowel length. Compare: **en dags vandring** [dɑ:gs] and **en dagstur** [dakʂtø:r].

2 In the following cases complete assimilation of t to s has taken place:

matsäck	[masɛk]
statsråd	[stasro:d]
skjuts	[ʃus]

1.2.10 **Written and spoken forms of some common words**

1 Many of the Swedish personal pronouns are pronounced in a way that is not in accord with the standard written form.

jag	pronounced [ja]	mig	pronounced [mɛj]
du	(cf. note 1)	dig	pronounced [dɛj]
		honom	(cf. note 2)
		henne	(cf. note 2)
		sig	pronounced [sɛj]

2 *Mej, dej, sej* are now accepted in some informal writing as alternatives to *mig, dig, sig* (see 5.1).

Notes:

1 In very colloquial Swedish the **d-** of **du, dig** is frequently omitted following a verbal **-r** ending:

Ser 'u nåt? (Ser du något?) Can you see anything?

2 In the past **honom** and **henne** had spoken forms, but except in certain dialects, these are no longer common:

honom was pronounced **'en** or **'n** after a vowel **Jag har aldrig sett 'en.**
henne was pronounced **'na** **Jag gav 'na pengarna.**

3 **Dom** for both subject (**de**) and object (**dem**) form is accepted in some informal writing. **Dom** is sometimes also seen in expressions like **dom här** and as the front article in, for example **dom nya bilarna**, in written Swedish, though this is regarded as slovenly.

4 **Det** is pronounced [de] (short vowel) when used as a pronoun and in expressions such as [de hɛ: hɛ:sət] (written **det här huset**) and [de ny:a hɛ:sət] (written **det nya huset**). In the past **den, det** used as object had the spoken forms **'en** ('n after a vowel) and **'et** ('t after vowel) but, except in certain dialects, these are no longer common.

Här har du geväret. Ta 't. Here's your rifle. Take it!

5 In spoken Swedish the possessive pronouns for 1st and 2nd persons plural *vår*, *er* have colloquial forms which exist alongside the standard written forms:

Det är våran skola.	It's our school.
Är det eran skola?	Is it your school?
Det är vårt hus.	It's our house.
Är det erat hus?	Is it your house?

6 In addition to the examples in 1.2.7 ff there are other cases in which common written Swedish words are pronounced in a way that might not be expected:

<i>Written Swedish</i>	<i>Spoken Swedish</i>
förstås	[føʃtʌs]
och (unstressed position)	[ɔ]
och (stressed position)	[ɔk]
att , to (before infinitive)	[ɔ]
säga, säger, sa(de), sagt	[sɛ:ja] [sɛ:jər] [sa:] [sakt]
lade, lagt	[la:] [lakt]
stod	[stɔ:g]
förstod	[føʃt:ɔg]
vara, är, var, varit	[va:] (long vowel) [ɛ:] [va:] [va]
ett ögonblick	[ɛt ø:gɔmblik]

1.2.11 Assimilation

Where the final sound of one word and the initial sound of the next are difficult to pronounce together, some form of assimilation usually takes place in Swedish.

In fluent spoken Swedish *-r* as the last sound in a word before a word beginning with *s-* is assimilated with the *s-* to an *sj-* sound (see 1.2.6 above):

Hur sa?	is pronounced [hʉʃa]
Tack för senast	is pronounced [takføʃe:nast]
för stor	is pronounced [føʃtɔ:r]

Note: This kind of assimilation is less common in southern Sweden than in the rest of the country.

In fluent spoken Swedish, assimilation of *r* occurs with a following *d*, *t*, *n*, *l* (see 1.2.10(2), Note 1 above):

Kommer du?	is pronounced [kɔmæɖu]
-------------------	------------------------

In fluent spoken Swedish, a final *-n* after a short vowel in a word which is not heavily stressed is pronounced *-m* before a following *b-*:

min bror, en boll	become [mimbrɔ:r], [ɛmboll]
--------------------------	-----------------------------

Stress and accent

The music of Swedish (prosody) is produced by three features:

Sentence stress	Which words in the sentence receive stress?
Word stress	Which parts of the word are stressed?
Accent	Which tone, single peak (Accent 1) or double peak (Accent 2), does the word possess?

2.1 Sentence stress

In principle all the semantically significant words in the sentence are stressed. In practice this may vary somewhat. In this paragraph different sentence elements (see 12.1 ff) are listed and the stress shown for different circumstances.

KEY: \underline{e} = long stressed vowel, $\underset{\cdot}{e}$ = short stressed vowel
 $\underset{\cdot}{e}$ = unstressed vowel

Rules	Examples
Subject	
Nouns are stressed	Anna har köpt ett hus . Anna has bought a house. Huset ligger vackert. The house is beautifully situated.
Pronouns are unstressed	Det kostade mycket pengar . It cost a lot of money Hon hade inte råd . She could not afford it.

Object

Nouns are stressed

Hon äter middag.

She eats dinner.

Kalle möter Anna.

Kalle meets Anna.

Pronouns are unstressed

Han möter henne.**Han gör det.**

He meets her. He does it.

Object pronouns beginning
the sentence are stressed**Honom har hon inte sett
på länge.**She has not seen him for a long
time.For contrast, objects
are stressed**Jag tycker inte om
honom, men
jag gillar henne.**

I do not like him, but I like her.

Verb

No object, then verb
stressed**Eva äter och dricker.**

Eva is eating and drinking.

Object, then verb
unstressed**Eva dricker kaffe.****Hon dricker inte te.**Eva drinks coffee. She does not
drink tea.Complement, then
verb unstressed**Hon blev polis.**

She became a police officer.

Han är sjuk.

He is ill.

Formal subject, then verb
unstressed**Det ligger en bok på bordet.**

There is a book lying on the table.

Auxiliary verbs are
unstressed**Hon ska dricka.**

She is going to drink.

Jag måste gå nu.

I must go now.

Notice also:

For contrast, verbs are
stressed**Han målar inte väggarna
utan tapetserar dem.**He does not paint the walls but
wallpapers them.

Particle verbs: the particles are stressed, the verbs unstressed

Han sätte på sig hätten.

He put on his hat.

Föraren körde om bilen.

The driver overtook the car.

Adverbial

Inte is unstressed

Hon vill inte. De är inte hemma.

She does not want to. They are not at home.

Other adverbials are usually stressed whether first or last in the sentence

Här är han nu. Därför vill vi inte vänta längre.

Here he is now. That is why we do not want to wait any longer.

Stänger den inte tidigt idag?

Doesn't it close early today?

2.2 Word stress

Word stress is found only in words that have sentence stress.

1 Non-compounds:

Of these words, some 35 per cent are monosyllables, 40 per cent have initial stress on the first syllable and 25 per cent non-initial stress on a different syllable:

Words with initial stress:

'nyckel
key

'vinter
winter

'köper
buys

'hallon
raspberry

'gata
street

Words with non-initial stress:

words with the prefixes **be-**, **för-**:

be'strida
contest

be'tala
pay

för'sök
attempt

words with the suffix **-era**:

par'kera
park

ser'vera
serve

many foreign loans:

restau'rang
restaurant

re'vy
review

inka'pabel
incapable

etymo'log
etymologist

re'gister
register

words with foreign suffixes:

regi'ssör
director

gym'näst
gymnast

musi'kant
musician

2 Compounds:

Compound words have a stress on each of the parts of the compound, but the melody of each part is different. This also varies from region to region.

In central Swedish:

the first stress has a falling pitch ↘
the last stress has a rising pitch ↗

↘ ↗
husnyckel
house key

↘ ↗
centrallsarett
central hospital

↘ ↗
järnvägsräls
railway track

↘ ↗
lastbilsförare
truck driver

↘ ↗
Ş J (Statens järnvägar)
State Railways

↘ ↗
ŞKŞ (Svenska kullagerfabriken)
Swedish Ball Bearing Company

2.3 Accent

There are two distinct accents (tones) for Swedish words of two or more syllables with sentence stress (and therefore also word stress). Compare the words **skriver** and **gammal**:

skri-ver
writes

gam-mal
old

Both have stress on the first syllable,
but the balance of the stress differs:

4 1 3 2
skri-ver **gam-mal**
 ↗ ↘ ↗
skri-ver **gam-mal**

They also have different tone patterns or melodies.

Gammal has accent 2 (tonal accent) with two tone peaks, falling-rising in central Swedish. (Notice that the second peak in accent 2 is identical with accent 1.)

Skriver has accent 1 with one tone peak (rising), the same as in stressed monosyllabic words:

↗ ↗ ↗
en bil **en buss** **en man**
 a car a bus a man

2.4 Functions of accent 1/accent 2

Accent 2 is only found in polysyllabic words. The main function of accent 2 is to show that two syllables belong together – it has a ‘connective function’:

Accent 1	Accent 2
↗ ↗ fem ton five tons	↘ ↗ femton fifteen
↗ ↗ Vi äter inte rått kött. We don't eat raw meat.	↘ ↗ Vi äter inte råttkött. We don't eat rat meat.
↗ ↗ Det var en vits i predikan. There was a joke in the sermon.	↘ ↗ Det var en vitsig predikan. It was a witty sermon.

Accent 2 can also have a ‘distinctive function’: there are about 350 homophones which are distinguished only by their accents. Many of these minimal pairs are inflected forms of originally monosyllabic (accent 1) and originally bisyllabic (accent 2) words:

Accent 1	Accent 2
↗ and-en (← and 1 syllable) the duck	↘ ↗ ande-n (← ande 2 syllables) the spirit
↗ brunn-en (← brunn 1 syllable) the well	↘ ↗ brunnen (← brinna 2 syllables) burned
↗ Polen Poland	↘ ↗ påle the pole (← påle 2 syllables)
↗ komma comma	↘ ↗ komma come

2.5 Rules for accent 2

Accent 1 is found	Accent 2 is found
1 In all <i>monosyllabic</i> words: ↗ ↗ ↗ ↗ bok bil kallt först book car cold first	1 In most <i>compounds</i> : ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ järnväg lastbil bokhylla railway truck bookshelf ↘ ↗ sjukhus hospital
2 In some <i>bisyllabic</i> words detailed below	2 In most other <i>polysyllabic</i> words with stress on the first syllable: ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ flicka pojke sexton börjar girl boy sixteen begins ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ bilar katterna pratat skrivet lättast cars the cats spoken written easiest

A The following features 'block' Exceptions to this blocking
accent 2 (i.e. with accent 1) (i.e. with accent 2)

(i) Endings in a vowel + l:

Nouns:

↗	↗	↗	↗	↘ ↗
cykel	segel	fågel	medel	nyckel
cycle	sail	bird	means	key

Adjectives:

↗	↗		
enkel	simpel		-
easy	simple		

(ii) Endings in a vowel + n:

Nouns:

↗	↗	↗	↗	↘ ↗	↘ ↗
öken	socken	tecken	vatten	fruktan	tävlan
desert	parish	sign	water	fear	competition

Adjectives:

			↘ ↗	↘ ↗	↘ ↗	↘ ↗
-			egen	ledsen	öppen	skriven
			own	sad	open	written
			(and other Conjugation 4 participles)			

(iii) Endings in a vowel + r:

Nouns:

↗	↗	↗	↗	↘ ↗	↘ ↗	↘ ↗	↗
vinter	teater	nummer	fönster	moder	syster	sommar	
winter	theatre	number	window	mother	sister	summer	

Plurals with *mutation* + er:

↗	↗	↗
böcker	fötter	händer
books	feet	hands

Plurals *without mutation*:

	↘ ↗	↘ ↗	↘ ↗
(cf. flickor	stolar	katter)	
girls	chairs	cats	

↗	↗
nätter	städer
nights	cities

Adjectives:

↗ ↗ ↗
vacker mager läcker -
 pretty thin delicious

Verbs in **-er** (present tense):

↗ ↗ ↗ ↗
ringer läser skriver äter
 rings reads writes eats

Verbs in **-ar** (present tense)

↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗
tittar målar badar lagar
 looks paints bathes mends

(iv) Adjective comparative endings in **-re**, superlative endings in **-erst**:

↗ ↗ ↗ ↗ ↘ ↗ ↘ ↗
längre yngre lägre större (cf. **lättare lättast**)
 longer younger lower bigger easier easiest

↗ ↗
överst ytterst
 uppermost outermost

(v) Adjective endings in **-isk, -sk**:

↗ ↗ ↗
typisk komisk engelsk
 typical comical English

(vi) Nouns ending in **-is, -iker**:

↗ ↗ ↗ ↗
dagis kompis godis lekis
 nursery friend sweets nursery school

↗ ↗
musiker tekniker
 musician technician

(vii) Verbs with unstressed initial syllables:

↗ ↗
betalar förstår
 pays understands

(vii) Verbs ending in **-era**:

↗ ↗ ↗
fotograferar studerar socialiserar
 takes photographs studies socialises

B All nouns with end articles have the same accent as in the form without end article

↗ ↗	en bil bilen	↘ ↗ ↘ ↗	en klocka klockan
	a car the car		a clock the clock
↗ ↗	en kompis kompisen	↘ ↗ ↘ ↗	en invandrare invandraren
	a friend the friend		an immigrant the immigrant

C Notice however that the verb accents often change through the paradigm

↗	↗	↗	↗	↗
läsa	läs!	läser	läste	läst
read	read	reads	read	read
↘ ↗	↗	↗	↗	↘ ↗
dricka	drick!	dricker	drack	druckit
drink	drink	drinks	drank	drunk

Nouns

3.1 Gender and noun type

3.1.1 Gender

Swedish nouns are divided into non-neuter gender (sometimes called *en*-words or N-words or common gender) and neuter gender (sometimes called *ett*-words or T-words). This division is expressed in the choice of the indefinite article (see 3.2.1):

Non-neuter		Neuter	
en bil a car	en flicka a girl	ett hus a house	ett äpple an apple

Gender determines the end (definite) article singular and plural (see also 3.5.1 f):

	Non-neuter		Neuter	
<i>Singular</i>	bilen the car	flickan the girl	huset the house	äpplet the apple
<i>Plural</i>	bilarna the cars	flickorna the girls	husen the houses	äpplena the apples

Gender is also important for the selection of a plural ending (see 3.2.2 ff) and for the agreement of pronouns, adjectives and past participles (see 4.1, 4.2.4, 7.3.2):

huset är stort
the house is big

flickan är stor⊗
the girl is big

ett grönt äpple
a green apple

en stor⊗ flicka
a big girl

⊗ indicates that the adjective takes no ending ('zero ending').

3.1.2 Gender rules

Gender is only partly predictable for Swedish: the meaning or form (often suffixes) of some nouns may tell us whether we are dealing with a non-neuter or neuter noun, but in many cases we cannot predict gender accurately by either form or meaning. What follows is a guide to those clues available to us for predicting gender by the meaning or form of a word:

1 Non-neuter by meaning:

- (a) Most human beings: **en far, en lärare**
Exceptions: ett barn, ett biträde, ett geni
- (b) Most animals: **en fisk, en höna**
Exceptions: ett djur, ett får, ett bi, ett lejon
- (c) Days, parts of the day: **en fredag, en timme**
Exception: ett dygn
- (e) Months, seasons: **januari var kall; hösten, våren**
- (f) Trees, flowers, shrubs: **granen, apeln, rosen**
Exceptions: ett träd or compounds in -träd

2 Non-neuter by form are nouns ending in:

-a	en gata, en krona, en människa <i>Exceptions:</i> ett drama, ett öga
-are	en lärare, en stockholmare <i>Exception:</i> ett altare
-dom	en sjukdom, kristendomen
-else	en rörelse, en styrelse <i>Exception:</i> ett fängelse
-het	en svaghet, en personlighet
-ing/-ning	en parkering, en höjning
-ion	en station, en religion
-ism	realismen, socialismen
-nad	en byggnad, tystnaden
-or	en dator, en agitator

3 Neuter by meaning:

- (a) Continents: **Asien är överbefolkat.** Asia is overpopulated.
(b) Countries: **Sverige är glesbefolkat.** Sweden is sparsely populated.
(c) Provinces: **Norrland är kallt.** Norrland is cold.
(d) Towns: **Stockholm är stort.** Stockholm is big.

Notice the 'hidden agreement' in these four cases where there is no article on the noun to indicate gender.

- (e) Letters of the alphabet: **ett a, ett b**
(f) Nouns from other parts of speech: **nuet, jaget, ett nej**

4 Neuter by form are nouns ending in:

- ande** **ett antagande**
Exceptions: people – en sökande, en studerande
- ende** **ett leende, ett utseende**
- um** **ett faktum, ett museum, ett gymnasium**

3.1.3 *Types of noun*

The three main types of noun are:

- 1 Common nouns: **katt** (cat), **stol** (chair), **pojke** (boy)
- 2 Abstract nouns: **glädje** (joy), **sjukdom** (illness), **mjukhet** (softness)
- 3 Proper nouns: **Gustav, Stockholm, Sverige** (Sweden), **Volvo**

A further important distinction is made between count nouns and non-count nouns (see also 3.4.1, 4.5.7 (3)):

Count nouns are often concrete things and creatures:

bulle (bun), **träd** (tree), **student** (student)

Some abstracts are count nouns: **skratt** (laugh), **färg** (colour)

Non-count nouns are often substances:

vatten (water), **bensin** (petrol), **luft** (air)

Some abstracts are non-count nouns: **vithet** (whiteness), **lycka** (happiness)

3.2 Indefinite declension

3.2.1 Indefinite forms

Swedish has indefinite and definite forms of the noun. The indefinite singular form is often indicated by the use of the indefinite article – either **en** or **ett** – before the noun, depending on the gender of the noun:

<i>Non-neuter</i>	en mor	a mother	For constructions with adjectives, see 4.1–4.3.6 ff.
	en timme	an hour	
<i>Neuter</i>	ett hus	a house	
	ett äpple	an apple	

As in English a whole species or family may be denoted by either definite singular or indefinite plural:

Ekorrar/Ekorren finns överallt i Europa.

Squirrels are/The squirrel is found throughout Europe.

The indefinite article is the same as the numeral **en**, **ett**, ‘one’. The indefinite plural of Swedish nouns is formed by adding one of several different endings to the noun, see 3.2.2 ff.

3.2.2 Plurals

Regular plurals are expressed by the addition of one of the following endings:

-or -ar -er -r -n ⊗/zero (ie. no plural ending) **-s**

Nouns are often grouped by their plural ending in declensions which correspond to these endings:

Declension

1	en gata	a street	två gator	two streets
2	en sjö	a lake	två sjöar	two lakes
3	en park	a park	två parker	two parks
4	en sko	a shoe	två skor	two shoes
5	ett yrke	a profession	två yrken	two professions
6	ett barn	a child	två barn ⊗	two children
7	en sprinkler	a sprinkler	två sprinklers	two sprinklers

Plurals of Swedish nouns are very largely predictable. The decisive factors in the choice of a plural ending are:

1 Gender – Whether it is a non-neuter or neuter noun:

en arm	två armar	ett hus	två hus ⊗
en krona	två kronor	ett stycke	två stycken

2 Whether the neuter noun ends in a vowel or a consonant:

ett kvitto	två kvitton	ett hus	två hus ⊗
ett parti	två partier		

3 Whether the neuter noun ending in a vowel has stress on the last syllable:

ett 'ställ e	två ställ en	ett bage'ri	två bager ier
---------------------	---------------------	--------------------	----------------------

4 Whether the non-neuter noun has stress on the last syllable:

en sta'tion	två station er
--------------------	-----------------------

5 Which of the following suffixes the non-neuter noun without stress on the last syllable possesses:

-e	en pojke	två pojkar
-a	en krona	två kronor
-ande	en studerande	två studerande ⊗
-are	en läkare	två läkare ⊗
-er	en indier	två indier ⊗
-(n)ing	en tidning	två tidningar
-tion	en lektion	två lektioner
-het	en nyhet	två nyheter
-nad	en byggnad	två byggnader

3.2.3 below shows these factors both as rules and in diagrammatic form.

10 Nouns (always non-neuter) ending in the stressed suffixes **-het, -nad, -ion** have a plural in **-er**.

en nyhet	två nyheter
en byggnad	två bygnader
en station	två stationer

Notes:

1 It is often difficult to predict the plurals of monosyllabic non-neuter nouns ending in a consonant. Such nouns add *either* **-ar** or **-er**:

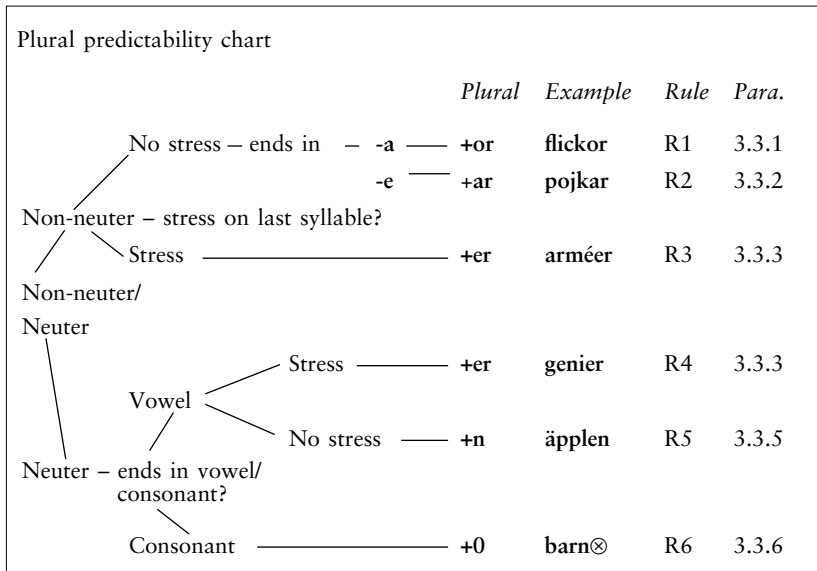
en bil	två bilar
en färg	två färger
en hund	två hundar
en park	två parker

2 Nouns ending in **-el, -en, -er** tend to add **-ar** after dropping the **-e** of the final syllable:

en fågel	två fåglar
en vinter	två vintrar
en fröken	två fröknar

Notice, however, that some loanwords take **-er**:

en muskel	två muskler
en fiber	två fibrer



3.3 Plural forms

Whilst plurals in the majority of cases are predictable from the form or pronunciation of the noun (see 3.2.2 ff), it is also useful to gather nouns into groups (often called ‘declensions’) according to their plural ending:

3.3.1 Plurals in -or (first declension)

These comprise only non-neuter nouns, which include:

1 Virtually all nouns of two or more syllables ending in -a. These drop the -a before adding the plural ending:

en blomma	+or	→ två blommor	flower(s)
en människa	+or	→ två människor	person(s)

2 Very few others:

en toffel	+or	→ två tofflor	slipper(s)
en ros	+or	→ två rosor	rose(s)

3.3.2 Plurals in -ar (second declension)

These comprise only non-neuter nouns, which include:

1 Most monosyllabic nouns ending in a consonant:

en hund	+ar	→ två hundar	dog(s)
en arm	+ar	→ två armar	arm(s)

2 Some monosyllabic nouns ending in a vowel:

en sjö	+ar	→ två sjöar	lake(s)
en å	+ar	→ två åar	river(s)

3 Nouns ending in unstressed -e. These drop the -e before adding the plural ending:

en pojke	+ar	→ två pojkar	boy(s)
-----------------	------------	---------------------	--------

4 Many nouns ending in unstressed **-en, -el, -er**. These drop the **-e** of the last syllable before adding the plural ending:

en fågel	+ar	→ två fåglar	bird(s)
en vinter	+ar	→ två vintrar	winter(s)

5 Many nouns ending in **-(n)ing**:

en övning	+ar	→ två övningar	exercise(s)
en tävling	+ar	→ två tävlingar	competition(s)

6 Notice the following irregular nouns:

en dotter	+ar	→ två döttrar	daughter(s)
en mo(de)r	+ar	→ två mödrar	mother(s)
en mun	+ar	→ två munnar	mouth(s)
en morgon	+ar	→ två morgnar	morning(s)
en sommar	+ar	→ två somrar	summer(s)

7 Notice there is one neuter noun:

ett finger	+ar	→ två fingrar	finger(s)
-------------------	------------	----------------------	-----------

3.3.3 Plurals in **-er** (third declension)

These comprise both non-neuter and neuter nouns, which include:

1 Some monosyllabic non-neuter nouns ending in a consonant:

en park	+er	→ två parker	park(s)
en färg	+er	→ två färger	colour(s)

2 Many nouns of both genders with stress on the final syllable (often loans):

en miljö	+er	→ två miljöer	environment(s)
en restaurang	+er	→ två restauranger	restaurant(s)
en student	+er	→ två studenter	student(s)
ett myteri	+er	→ två myterier	mutiny (mutinies)

3 Some nouns ending in unstressed **-en, -el, -er**. These drop the **-e** of the last syllable before adding the plural ending:

en möbel	+er	→ två möbler	piece(s) of furniture
en fiber	+er	→ två fibrer	fibre(s)

4 A number of nouns which change their root vowel:

A → Ä:	en hand	+er	→ två händer	hand(s)
	en tand	+er	→ två tänder	tooth (teeth)
	en strand	+er	→ två stränder	beach(es)
	ett land	+er	→ två länder	country (countries)
	en stad	+er	→ två städer	town(s)
O → Ö:	en son	+er	→ två söner	son(s)
	en ledamot	+er	→ två ledamöter	member(s)
O → Ö + vowel shortening:				
	en fot	+er	→ två fötter	foot (feet)
	en bok	+er	→ två böcker	book(s)
	en rot	+er	→ två rötter	root(s)

3.3.4 Plurals in **-r** (fourth declension)

These comprise mostly non-neuter nouns ending in a vowel, which include:

1 Nouns ending in **-e, -ie, -je, -else, -arie**:

en linje	+r	→ två linjer	line(s)
en bakelse	+r	→ två bakelser	cream cake(s)
ett fängelse	+r	→ två fängelser	prison(s)
en bibliotekarie	+r	→ två bibliotekarier	librarian(s)

Notice: **en bonde** **+r** **→ två bönder** farmer(s)

2 Some nouns ending in -o, -u, -å, -ö:

en sko	+r	→ två skor	shoe(s)
en tå	+r	→ två tår	toe(s)

3.3.5 *Plurals in -n (fifth declension)*

1 These comprise only neuter nouns ending in an unstressed vowel:

ett hjärta	+n	→ två hjärtan	heart(s)
ett ansikte	+n	→ två ansikten	face(s)
ett meddelande	+n	→ två meddelanden	message(s)
ett leende	+n	→ två leenden	smile(s)
ett bi	+n	→ två bin	bee(s)
ett konto	+n	→ två konton	account(s)

2 Notice the following irregular -n plurals:

ett öga		→ två ögon	eye(s)
ett öra		→ två öron	ear(s)
ett huvud		→ två huvuden	head(s)

3.3.6 *Plurals in -zero (no plural ending, sixth declension)*

These comprise both neuter and non-neuter nouns, which include:

1 Many neuter nouns ending in a consonant:

ett hus	+zero	→ två hus ⊗	house(s)
ett barn	+zero	→ två barn ⊗	child(ren)
ett fönster	+zero	→ två fönster ⊗	window(s)

2 Most non-neuter nouns ending in -are, -er, -ande, -ende denoting people and professions:

en läkare	+zero	→ två läkare ⊗	doctor(s)
en studerande	+zero	→ två studerande ⊗	student(s)

en musiker	+zero → två musiker ⊗	musician(s)
en gående	+zero → två gående ⊗	pedestrian(s)

3 A few non-neuter nouns with vowel change in the plural:

en man	+zero → två män ⊗	man (men)
en bro(de)r	+zero → två bröder ⊗	brother(s)
en mus	+zero → två möss ⊗	mouse (mice)
en gås	+zero → två gäss ⊗	goose (geese)

4 Nouns of measurement of both genders:

en kilometer	+zero → två kilometer ⊗	kilometre(s)
en mil	+zero → två mil ⊗	Swedish mile(s)
ett ton	+zero → två ton ⊗	tonne(s)
en liter	+zero → två liter ⊗	litre(s)

5 Some Latin and Greek loanwords of both genders possess alternative Swedish plurals in zero (marked ⊗):

ett centrum	två centrum ⊗/ centrer/centra	centre(s)
ett faktum	två faktum ⊗/ fakta	fact(s)
ett lexikon	två lexikon ⊗/ lexika	dictionary (dictionaries)

3.3.7 Plurals in -s (seventh declension)

The plural in -s is used with many non-neuter loanwords that retain their foreign character but do not have stress on the final syllable:

en happening +s → **två happenings**

When the loan becomes familiar in Swedish a Swedish plural often replaces the -s:

en reporter → **två reportrar**

Many such nouns are rarely found in the singular:

pickels, cornflakes, shorts

When forming the definite plural, the -s ending is regarded as if it were part of the stem, and the noun treated as if it had a zero plural with -en being added:

jeansen the jeans

3.3.8 *Collective nouns*

A few nouns have special collective non-count forms. These include

Singular	Plural	Collective plural
ärta	ärtor	ärter
mygga	myggor	mygg
polis	poliser	polis
man	män	man/mannar

Examples:

två ärtor på min tallrik	two peas on my plate
ärter med fläsk	peas with pork
tre myggor på handen	three mosquitoes on my hand
mycket mygg i fjällen	a lot of mosquitoes in the mountains
Poliserna/polisen kom i flera bilar.	The police arrived in several cars.
Det satt tre män utanför.	Three men sat outside.
en officer och trettio man	an officer and 30 men

3.3.9 *Nouns with no plural form or no singular form*

1 Nouns with no plural form comprise:

(a) Nouns which, because of their meaning, possess no plural form:

Abstract nouns: **fattigdom**, poverty; **glädje**, joy;
köld, cold

Some names of substances: **guld**, gold; **snö**, snow; **kol**, coal;
luft, air

Some collective nouns: **boskap**, cattle; **folk**, people

(b) Non-neuter nouns ending in unstressed **-an** which occasionally 'borrow' a plural from other synonymous words:

en önskan	två önskningar	wish
en början	två inledningar	introduction
en tävlan	två tävlingar	competition
en anmälan	två anmälningar	report

2 Nouns with no singular form include:

1 decl. **sopor**, rubbish; **byxor**, trousers

2 decl. **pengar**, money

3 decl. **grönsaker**, vegetables; **kalsonger**, underpants; **kläder**, clothes

5 decl. **glasögon**, spectacles; **hängslen**, braces

6 decl. **livsmedel**, groceries

7 decl. **shorts**, jeans

3.4 Differences in number between Swedish and English

3.4.1 Differences in number

Swedish may have a plural where English has a singular and vice versa:

1 Non-count singular in English, count plural in Swedish:

advice	råd	furniture	möbler
business	affärer	news	nyheter
income	inkomst(er)	applause	applåder
information	upplysningar	homework	läxor
knowledge	kunskap(er)	cash	kontanter
money	pengar		

2 Count plural in English, often non-count singular in Swedish:

contents	innehåll	stairs	trappa
drugs	narkotika, knark	spirits	sprit

Note: en nyhet a piece of news, en möbel a piece of furniture

6 Neuter ending in a stressed vowel: **geni** +*et* → **geniet**

Notice that the stem of the following nouns in -el, -en, -er drops an -e before adding the end article:

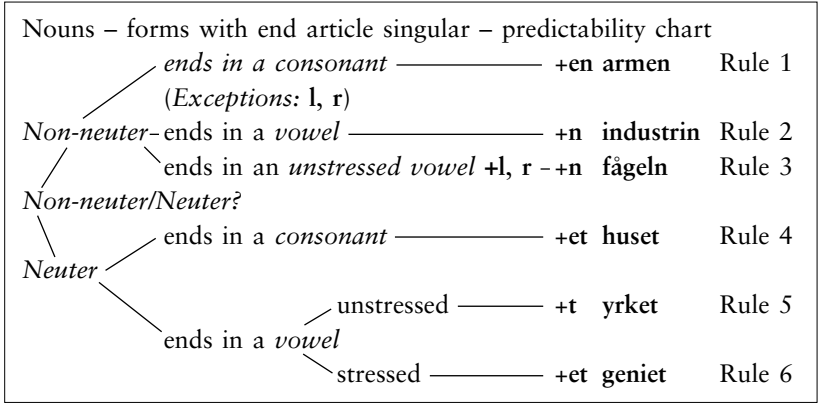
- öken** +*en* → **öknen**
- tecken** +*en* → **tecknen**
- exempel** +*et* → **exemplet**
- finger** +*et* → **fingret**

Notice that neuters ending in -eum, -ium drop the letters -um before adding the end article:

museum +*et* → **museet**

Notice also some short forms in spoken Swedish that are increasingly found in written Swedish:

stan (from **staden**), **dan** (from **dagen**), **sommarn** (from **sommaren**), **knät** (from **knäet**), **idén** (from **idéen**), **direktörn** (from **direktören**), **lärarn** (from **läraren**)



3.5.2 Forms with end article plural

The end article plural is either -na, -a, or -en. The form of the noun with end article plural (ie. plural definite) can be predicted from the following rules (see also 3.2.3 for plural forms):

1 Plurals ending in a vowel + r (both genders):

- flickor** +**na** → **flickorna**
- armar** +**na** → **armarna**

filmer +na → **filmerna**

viner +na → **vinerna**

Notice that plurals of nouns in -are drop the final -e:

arbetare +na → **arbetarna**

läkare +na → **läkarna**

2 Plurals ending in a consonant other than -r (both genders):

hus +en → **husen**

män +en → **männen**

Notice that stems of polysyllabic nouns in -el, -en, -er drop an -e:

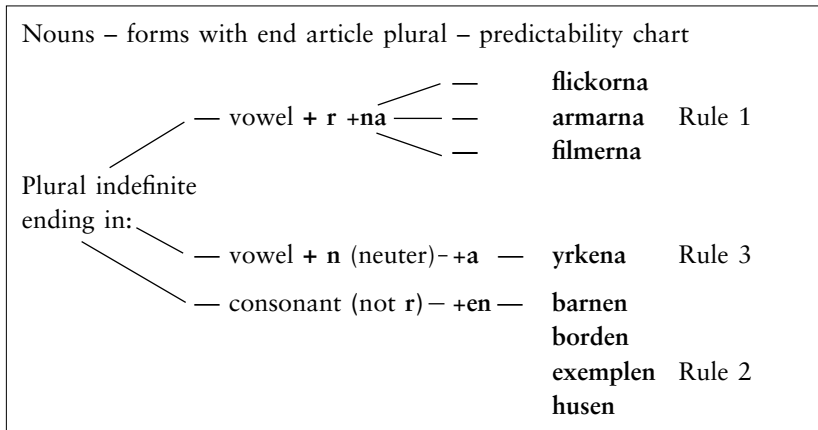
exempel +en → **exemplen**

tecken +en → **tecknen**

fönster +en → **fönstren**

3 Plurals of neuter nouns ending in a vowel which have added +n to form their plural:

yrken +a → **yrkena**



3.6 Article use

In many cases usage is similar in the two languages, e.g. both use definite articles for familiar ideas and indefinite articles for new ideas. The paragraphs below outline major *differences* in usage.

3.6.1 End article in Swedish, no article in English

1 Abstract nouns and nouns in a general sense:

Svenskarna älskar naturen.	Swedes love nature.
Historien upprepar sig.	History repeats itself.
Sådant är livet.	Such is life.
Han fruktar döden.	He fears death.
Priserna stiger jämt.	Prices are always rising.

2 Locations:

Olle går i kyrkan/skolan.	Olle goes to church/school.
Eva åker till staden.	Eva is going to town.
Eva är i staden.	Eva is in town.
Lars studerar vid universitetet.	Lars is (studying) at university.

3 Days, seasons, festivals, mealtimes:

På fredagarna åker vi bort.	On Fridays we go away.
På vintern spelar de ishockey.	In winter they play ice hockey.
Vi ses på nyårsdagen!	Be seeing you on New Year's Day!
Efter middagen läste jag en bok.	After dinner I read a book.

See also 10.3.3.

3.6.2 *End article in Swedish, indefinite article in English*

1 Prices:

Osten kostar 130 kronor kilot.
The cheese costs 130 kronor a kilo.

2 Frequency of occurrence:

Jag tjänar 500 kronor i timmen, dvs 4000 kronor om dagen.
I earn 500 kronor an hour, i.e. 4,000 kronor a day.

3.6.3 *No article in Swedish, definite article in English*

1 Instruments, machines:

Han spelar piano.	He is playing the piano.
De lyssnar på radio.	They are listening to the radio.
Vi tittar på tv.	We are watching (the) TV.

2 Proper names:

Vi är bjudna till Janssons ikväll.
We have been invited to the Janssons tonight.

3 Nouns after *nästa*, *samma*, *fel*, *rätt*, *följande*, *föregående* (cf. 4.3.3 (6)):

De bor i nästa hus.	They live in the next house.
Samma dag kom vi hem.	The same day we came home.
Det var rätt/fel hus.	It was the right/wrong house.
Gör det på följande sätt!	Do it in the following way.

3.6.4 *No article in Swedish, indefinite article in English*

1 Nationality, profession, religious and political belief:

Per är norrman.	Per is a Norwegian.
Han är lärare.	He is a teacher.
Moberg var socialist.	Moberg was a socialist.
Hon är katolik.	She is a Catholic.

Exceptions:

(a) When the noun is qualified by an adjective:

Hon är en god katolik. She is a good Catholic.

(b) When the noun is preceded by a preposition:

Hon är gift med en lärare. She is married to a teacher.

(c) When the noun is qualified by a relative clause:

Hon är en lärare som kan sin sak. She is a teacher who knows her stuff.

2 In many idiomatic expressions with a singular count noun, when only one is obvious and inferred:

De väntar barn och söker bostad/lägenhet.

They are expecting a child and looking for somewhere to live/a flat.

Hon har inte körkort/bil.

She has not got a driving licence/a car.

Han var utan arbete.

He was without a job.

3 Nouns with the words *vilken, hur . . . än*:

Vilken skön dag!

What a beautiful day!

Hur fint hus de än har, är det inte lika bra som vårt.

However nice a house they may have, it is not as nice as ours.

3.6.5 *End article in Swedish, possessive pronoun in English*

Parts of the body, clothing:

Hon skall tvätta håret/händerna.

She is going to wash her hair/hands.

Hon tog av sig skorna/kappan.

She took off her shoes/coat.

Han har ont i ryggen/magen.

He has a pain in his back/stomach.

3.6.6 Article use with demonstrative pronouns

<i>Den här</i> etc. + End article	<i>Den</i> etc. + End article	<i>Denna</i> etc. No end article
--------------------------------------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

See also 5.8.

Non- neuter	den här filmen den där filmen this/that film	den filmen this/that film	denna film ⊗ this/that film
Neuter	det här kortet det där kortet this/that card	det kortet this/that card	detta kort ⊗ this/that card
Plural	de här filmerna de där filmerna these/those films	de filmerna these/those films	 dessa filmer ⊗ these/those films
	de här korten de där korten these/those cards	de korten these/those cards	 dessa kort ⊗ these/those cards

Exception: where **den/det/de** are determinative pronouns, see 5.9.

3.6.7 No article after the possessive

As in English, nouns following a possessive **never** take a definite article (see also 5.5):

pennan	the pen	min penna	my pen
bordet	the table	mitt bord	my table

This also applies to constructions with noun + adjective (see also 4.3.3):

min röda penna	my red pen
mitt stora bord	my big table

3.7 Genitives

3.7.1 The genitive

See 10.3.5 for the translation of English expressions with 'of'.

1 The Swedish genitive is formed by adding -s to the noun. Notice that there is no apostrophe:

en flickas	flickans	flickors	flickornas
a girl's	the girl's	girls'	the girls'

Exceptions

(a) No -s after a noun ending in -s, -x:

Marx skrifter	Marx's writings
en kaktus taggar	a cactus's spines

(b) No -s after place names ending in a vowel:

Uppsala slott	Uppsala Castle
(cf. Gripsholms slott)	

2 Latin genitive endings are found in some names:

Jesu liv (← Jesus)	Jesus's life
Kristi himmelsfärd (← Kristus)	Christ's ascension

3 The genitive -s is usually placed on the last word of the group:

mannen på gatans åsikter	the views of the man in the street
Karl den tolfte död	the death of Charles XII

4 The noun following a genitive *never* takes an end article:

gårdens ägare ⊗	the owner of the farm
Sveriges huvudstad ⊗	the capital of Sweden
årets sista dag ⊗	the last day of the year

5 In addition to denoting possession or belonging in a wide sense, the genitive is also used in the following senses:

(a) In measurement:

ett par timmars sömn a couple of hours' sleep

ett fyrtifem minuters program a 45-minute programme

(b) To express 'a kind (sort) of':

en sorts fisk a kind of fish

alla sorters mat all kinds of food

ett slags fisk a kind of fish

alla slags mat all kinds of food

(c) In names:

Jag handlar alltid hos Olssons. I always shop at Olsson's.

Vi bor mitt emot Perssons. We live opposite Persson's.

(d) In some old genitive case endings which remain in a few set phrases after **till**:

gå till fots/skogs/bords/sängs go on foot/into the forest/to table/to bed

gå till väga set about (something)

vara till salu/till låns be for sale/on loan

Adjectives

4.1 Adjectives in outline

Swedish adjectives inflect. In the indefinite declension they agree with the noun in gender (singular only) and in number both attributively and predicatively. They also add inflexional endings in the definite declension.

Indefinite forms

	<i>Non-neuter</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Attributive</i>	en stor⊗ bil a big car	ett stort hus a big house	stora bilar/hus big cars/houses
	god⊗ mat good food	varmt vatten hot water	raka vägar straight roads
<i>Predicative</i>	bilen är stor⊗ the car is big	huset är stort the house is big	bilarna/husen är stora the cars/houses are big

Definite forms

den stora bilen the big car	det stora huset the big house	de stora bilarna/husen the big cars/houses
---------------------------------------	---	--

Notes:

1 For the inflexion of adjectives and past participles, see 4.2.1 ff, 7.3.1.

2 An alternative form of the adjective, in *-e*, is sometimes found in the definite singular before non-neuter nouns that clearly indicate a male person (cf. 4.3.1 (2)). This form is more frequent in non-fiction and formal prose, and today occurs only rarely in spoken Swedish except in southern Sweden:

den gamle mannen	the old man
den store ledaren Napoleon	the great leader Napoleon

3 The definite ending in *-e* also occurs, as a compulsory form, on the adjective ending in *-ad*, superlative in *-ast* (cf. 4.3.1 (2)):

den nymålade stugan	the newly painted cottage
det billigaste huset	the cheapest house

4.2 Indefinite declension

4.2.1 Indefinite forms – regular

Main rule: Most adjectives including all those that end in *-(l)ig* add *-t* in the neuter form and *-a* in the plural (non-neuter and neuter):

<i>Non-neuter</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Plural</i>
+⊗ (<i>no ending</i>)	+ <i>t</i>	+ <i>a</i>
en fin⊗ tavla	ett fint hus	fina taylor/hus
a fine picture	a fine house	fine pictures/houses
en rolig⊗ film	ett roligt skämt	roliga filmer/skämt
a funny film	a funny joke	funny films/jokes

4.2.2 Indefinite forms – variations

<i>Non-neuter</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Adjectives ending in:		
1 <i>long vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>long vowel</i>
	+ <i>tt</i>	+ <i>a</i>
fri	fritt	fria free
rå	rått	råa raw

Like **fri**: **ny** (new), **slö** (blunt)

Note that **blå** (blue) and **grå** (grey) have optional plural forms: **blå/blåa**, **grå/gråa**.

2 <i>long vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>long vowel</i>
+ <i>t</i>	+ <i>tt</i>	+ <i>t+a</i>
vit	vitt	vita white

Like **vit**: **het** (hot), **fet** (fat), **våt** (wet)

Note that many loanwords in *long vowel +t* do not add an extra *-t* in the neuter form: **akut**, **desperat**, **diskret**, **konkret**, **privat**, **separat**, etc.

3	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	
	+ <i>tt</i>	+ <i>tt</i>	+ <i>tt+a</i>	
	lätt	lätt	lätta	easy

Like **lätt**: rätt (right), trött (tired), mätt (replete)

4	<i>consonant</i>	<i>consonant</i>	<i>consonant</i>	
	+ <i>t</i>	+ <i>t</i>	+ <i>t+a</i>	
	exakt	exakt	exakta	exact

Like **exakt**: abstrakt, elegant, intelligent, intressant, perfekt

This group also includes some indigenous monosyllabic adjectives: **brant** (steep), **fast** (firm), **kort** (short), **stolt** (proud), **tyst** (silent).

5	<i>long vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>long vowel</i>	
	+ <i>d</i>	+ <i>tt</i>	+ <i>d+a</i>	
	glad	glatt	glada	happy

Like **glad**: bred (wide), död (dead), god (good), röd (red)

6	<i>consonant</i>	<i>consonant</i>	<i>consonant</i>	
	+ <i>d</i>	+ <i>t</i>	+ <i>d+a</i>	
	hård	hårt	hårda	hard

Like **hård**: ond (evil), vild (wild), mild (mild), värd (worth), and past participles of second conjugation (IIa) verbs: stängd (closed), berömd (famous), bestämd (definite)

7	<i>-ad</i>	<i>-at</i>	<i>-ad+e</i>	
	älskad	älskat	älskade	loved

Like **älskad**: all first conjugation past participles, e.g. kortfattad (concise), koncentrerad (concentrated). See 7.3.2.

8	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	
	+ <i>m</i>	+ <i>m+t</i>	+ <i>mm+a</i>	
	dum	dumt	dumma	stupid

Like **dum**: tom (empty), grym (cruel), hjälpsam (helpful), långsam (slow), våldsam (violent). See 14.2.

9	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	<i>short vowel</i>	
	+ <i>nn</i>	+ <i>n+t</i>	+ <i>nn+a</i>	
	sann	sant	sanna	true

Like **sann**: grann (pretty), noggrann (careful), tunn (thin). See 14.2.

10	<i>-el/-er</i>	<i>-el+t/-er+t</i>	<i>-l+a/-r+a</i>	
	enkel	enkelt	enkla	simple
	vacker	vackert	vackra	pretty

Like **enkel**: **acceptabel** (acceptable), **flexibel** (flexible)

Like **vacker**: **säker** (sure), **mager** (thin), **nykter** (sober)

11	<i>-en</i>	<i>-e+t</i>	<i>-n+a</i>	
	mogen	moget	mogna	ripe
	skriven	skrivet	skrivna	written

Like **mogen**: **egen** (own), **ledsen** (sad), **nyfiken** (curious), **öppen** (open), **vaken** (awake), **erfaren** (experienced) and past participles of fourth conjugation verbs. See 7.3.1 f.

12	gammal	gammalt	gamla	old
----	---------------	----------------	--------------	-----

13	liten	litet	små	little
----	--------------	--------------	------------	--------

The definite forms (see 4.1) of **liten** are **lilla** (non-neuter/neuter) and **små** (plural).

4.2.3 *Indeclinable adjectives*

Some adjectives do not inflect in either definite or indefinite declension, unlike those in 4.2.1 f. These include those ending in **-s**, **-e**, **-a** and some others:

1 Adjectives ending in **-s**:

These are historically noun genitives.

ett medelålders biträde a middle-aged assistant

Includes: **gammaldags** (old-fashioned), **stackars** (poor), **utrikes** (foreign), **avsides** (remote).

Exceptions: adjectives ending in **-ös**: **nervös** **nervöst** **nervösa** nervous
 adjectives ending in **-is**: **vis** **vist** **visa** wise

2 Adjectives ending in -e:

ett öde hus a deserted house

Includes: **främmande** (foreign), **gyllene** (golden), **ense** (agreed), **ordinarie** (regular) and all present participles and comparatives in **-are**, **-re**:

omfattande kunskaper wide knowledge

ett större hus a bigger house

3 Adjectives ending in -a:

ett bra tag a good while

Includes: **sakta** (slow), **stilla** (peaceful), **äkta** (genuine), **extra** (extra), **samma** (the same), **nästa** (the next), **förra** ((the) last), **nutida** (present day)

4 Some indeclinable adjectives are only used attributively:

de stackars flickorna the poor girls

i fjärran länder in foreign parts

det dåtida Stockholm the Stockholm of that time

5 Some indeclinable adjectives are only used predicatively:

Arbetet var slut för dagen. Work had finished for the day.

Bilen är sönder. The car is unserviceable.

Jag är ense med dig. I agree with you.

6 Some indeclinable adjectives may be used either attributively or predicatively:

Jag slog fel nummer. I dialled the wrong number.

Flera siffror är fel. Several figures are wrong.

en öde ö a desert island

Landskapet var helt öde. The countryside was totally desolate.

4.2.4 Indefinite constructions

The indefinite noun phrase (in this case: indefinite premodifier + adjective + noun) usually expresses something general and non-specific.

Non-neuter *Neuter* *Plural*

1 When no word precedes adjective + noun:

god⊗ mat vackert väder raka vägar

2 When one of the following premodifiers precedes adjective + noun:

en	}	ett	}	två	}	a/two
någon		något		några		a/some/any
ingen		inget		inga		no
en enda		ett enda		–		a single
en annan		stor⊗ ett annat		stort andra		stora (an)other
		pojke		hus		pojkar/hus
en likadan		ett likadant		likadana		(a) similar
en sådan		ett sådant		sådana		such (a)
vilken		vilket		vilka		which
varje		varje		–		each
		många	many			
		flera	several			
		alla	all			
		få	few			
		olika	different			
		somliga	some			
		åtskilliga	several			

4.2.5 Agreement and lack of agreement

Generally speaking Swedish adjectives in the indefinite agree with the noun which they qualify:

Gården är stor⊗, men huset är litet med mörka rum.

The farm is big but the house is small with dark rooms.

Notice, however, the following special cases where there is lack of agreement:

1 Constructions according to meaning:

Folk är mer intresserade av idrott än politik.

People are more interested in sport than politics.

Cf. **lite(t) folk**

few people

Statsrådet var säker på sin sak.

The minister was sure of her case.

Notice also:

laget . . . de (the team . . . they); **paret . . . de** (the couple . . . they);

affärsbiträdet . . . han/hon (the shop assistant . . . he/she); **barnet**

. . . hon/han (the child . . . he/she); **polisen . . . de** (the police . . .

they)

2 Some nouns used without articles or an additional complement in a general, abstract or collective sense require the neuter form of the adjective:

Ärter är gott.

Peas are good /to eat/.

Att äta ärter är gott.

Det är gott med ärter.

Danska är svårt.

Danish is difficult.

Att lära sig danska är svårt.

Det är svårt att lära sig danska.

But note:

De här ärterna är goda.

These peas are good.

Hans danska är obegriplig[Ⓞ].

His Danish is unintelligible.

4.3 Definite declension

4.3.1 Definite form of the adjective: -e or -a?

1 Forms in -a are used:

(a) With non-neuter nouns in the singular: **den vackra flickan**
den nya stolen

(b) With adjectival nouns in the singular referring to a female person:
den sjuka (damen)

- (c) With plural nouns of both genders
(except those in 2(a), (b) below):
de *fina blommorna*
de *unga pojkmarna*
de *billiga husen*
- (d) With neuter nouns in the singular
det *höga trädet*
- 2 Forms in -e are used:
- (a) With past participles ending in -ad:
den *nymålade stugan*
det *nymålade huset*
de *nymålade husen/stugorna*
- (b) With superlatives ending in -ast:
(cf. 4.5.1)
den *vackraste flickan*
det *billigaste huset*
de *billigaste husen*
- (c) With singular nouns that clearly refer to a male person:
(*More common form*, see 1(a) above): den *långa pojken*
- (d) With singular adjectival nouns referring to a male person:
(*Compulsory form*, see 4.4.1): den *sjuke (mannen)*

Note: *äkta* (genuine, married), *före detta* (former, ex-) have no e-form:

Evas äkta man
Barbros före detta man

Remember: e-forms are used with adjectives in -ad, -ast and with masculine singulars.

4.3.2 Definite construction Type I – den nya bilen

The definite noun phrase (i.e. definite premodifier + adjective + noun) usually expresses something specific (cf. indefinite noun phrase, 4.2.4). This is the basic type of definite construction. The noun is defined by:

- (1) the front (adjectival) article: **den, det** or **de**
- (2) the definite ending on the adjective: **-a** (or **-e**)
- (3) the end article on the noun: **-(e)n, -(e)t, -na, -a** or **-en**

<i>Non-neuter</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Plural</i>
den nya bilen	det nya huset	de nya bilarna/husen
(1) (2) (3)	(1) (2) (3)	(1) (2) (3) (3)
the new car	the new house	the new cars/houses

The construction above is sometimes called ‘double definition’. Constructions with the demonstrative *den här*, etc., (see 5.8) are an extension of this type:

den här nya bilen **det här nya huset** **de här nya bilarna/husen**
 this new car this new house these new cars/houses

4.3.3 Definite construction Type 2 – *firmans nya bil*

In many cases the adjective has a definite ending *-a/-e* while there is no end article on the noun (cf. 4.3.2). This occurs after the following types of word:

1 The genitive:

<i>Non-neuter</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Plural</i>
firmans nya bil the firm’s new car	mannens nya hus the man’s new house	barnets nya kompisar the child’s new friends
Olles nya bil Olle’s new car	Olles nya hus Olle’s new house	Olles nya kompisar Olle’s new friends

Note: the genitive of measurement (which takes the indefinite endings in $-\otimes$, $-t$, $-a$, 3.7.1):

ett trettiminuters långt program (a 30-minute (long) programme)

2 The possessive:

<i>Non-neuter</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Plural</i>
min nya dator my new computer	mitt nya hus my new house	mina nya skor my new shoes

Exceptions:

1 *egen* takes an indefinite ending after the possessive and genitive:

mammans egen\otimes Olle	Mummy’s very own Olle
deras eget fina hus	their own nice house

2 after *var sin/sitt* the adjective may be in either the definite or indefinite form:

Pojkarna fick var sin ny(a) cykel. The boys each got a new bicycle.

- 3 The demonstratives **denna, detta, dessa** (cf. **den här**, etc., 5.8):

Non-neuter

Neuter

Plural

denna mörka skog

detta vackra träd

dessa mörka skogar

this dark forest

that beautiful tree

these dark forests

dessa vackra träd

these beautiful trees

Denna etc., is usually found only in written Swedish.

- 4 The determinative pronoun **den, det, de** (see 5.9):

De lata studenter som inte pluggade blev underkända i skrivningen.

Those lazy students who did not study failed the exam.

- 5 The relative pronoun **vars** (see 5.10):

Mannen vars lilla dotter är sjuk, är mycket orolig.

The man whose little daughter is ill is very worried.

Vars is usually found only in written Swedish.

- 6 Others:

samma samma dumma fråga the same stupid question

nästa nästa vackra helg the next fine weekend

följande följande svåra problem the following difficult problem(s)

föregående föregående långa brev the previous long letter(s)

4.3.4 Definite construction Type 3 – svenska språket

The front article (cf. 4.3.2) is sometimes omitted:

Non-neuter

Neuter

Plural

Svenska akademien

Röda korset

Förenta nationerna

the Swedish Academy

the Red Cross

the United Nations

This happens:

- 1 When an adjectival expression becomes a proper noun and the adjective loses its stress:

Cf. **det 'vita 'huset**

the white house

Vita 'huset

the White House (in Washington)

Cf.	det 'röda 'korset	the red cross
	Röda 'korset	the Red Cross (aid organization)

2 In some cases when a contrast is expressed or implied and the noun is unstressed:

Det är 'stora flickan som fyller år, inte 'lilla flickan.

It is the big girl who is having a birthday, not the little girl.

3 In some cases when the (stressed) adjective provides stylistic marking in the phrase (in spoken Swedish):

Det är ju 'rena smörjan! That's utter rubbish!

The main kinds of Type 3 construction are found:

(a) In geographical locations:

Gamla stan	the Old Town
Döda havet	the Dead Sea
Förenta staterna	the United States

(b) With nationality adjectives:

franska revolutionen	the French Revolution
brittiska flottan	the British navy

(c) With colours:

gula febern	(the) yellow fever
Röda halvmånen	the Red Crescent

(d) With words for location:

på högra sidan	on the right hand side
i mellersta lådan	in the middle drawer

(e) With compass points:

södra stambanan	the main (railway) line to the south
västra halvklotet	the western hemisphere

(f) With ordinal numbers:

första hjälpen first aid

för andra gången for the second time

(g) With the words **båda**, **förra**, **hela**, **halva**, **själva**, **ena**, **enda**, **rena rama**, **blotta**: **hela året om** (all year round); **gå halva vägen** (walk half the way); **själva tanken är briljant** (the thought itself is brilliant); **ha ont i ena benet** (have a pain in one leg); **det var rena rama skojet** (it was a complete joke)

4.3.5 *Definite construction Type 4 – första klass*

This is a relatively infrequent construction in which there is neither front article nor end article (nor necessarily any word preceding the adjective). It is used:

1 In forms of address and with proper nouns:

Käre far! Dear father (in letters, for example)

Lilla vän! My little friend!

gamle herr Nilsson old Mr Nilsson

Lille Albert Little Albert

2 With some ordinal numbers and other words denoting position in a series:

Vi ska resa första klass. We're travelling first class.

De kom i sista stund. They arrived at the last moment.

3 Often with superlatives:

med största nöje with great pleasure

4.3.6 Definite constructions – summary chart

Premodifier: Non-neuter singular Neuter singular Plural

Type 1 – Front article/Demonstrative + end article ('Double definition'). See 4.3.2.

<i>Front article</i>	den	} nya bilen	det	} nya huset	de	} nya bilarna/husen
<i>Demonstrative</i>	den här		det här		de här	
<i>Demonstrative</i>	den där		det där		de där	

Type 2 – No end article. See 4.3.3.

<i>Genitive:</i>	Åkes firmans	} nya bil	Åkes firmans	} nya hus	} nya bilar/hus
<i>Possessive:</i>	min		mitt		
<i>Demonstrative:</i>	denna	detta	dessa		
<i>Determinative:</i>	den	det	de		
<i>Relative:</i>	vars	vars	vars		
<i>Others:</i>	samma nästa följande föregående	samma nästa följande föregående	samma nästa följande föregående		

Type 3 – No front article. See 4.3.4.

<i>In set phrases:</i>	Gamla testamentet	Röda korset	Förenade nationerna
<i>Locations:</i>	högra sidan	Vita huset	Klippiga bergen
<i>Nationality adjectives:</i>	engelska kyrkan	svenska språket	Brittiska öarna
<i>Compass points:</i>	östra stadsdelen	södra korset	
<i>Ordinal numbers:</i>	första gången	andra steget	
<i>Certain words:</i>	hela dagen halva kakan	förra seklet i själva verket enda barnet	

Type 4 – Neither front nor end article. See 4.3.5.

With some forms of address, ordinals and superlatives:

Käre far!	med största nöje!
första klass	

4.4 Adjectival nouns and nationality words

4.4.1 Adjectival nouns

1 There are three cases where the adjective is used independently, as if it were a noun:

(a) When the noun may easily be supplied: (inflected as an adjective)

Gamla bilar är billigare än nya (bilar).

Old cars are cheaper than new ones.

Ett rött hus och ett vitt (hus).

A red house and a white one.

Alla de äldre (människorna) var trötta.

All the elderly people were tired.

(b) When the noun is not usually supplied. As the examples below show, this is almost invariably when the noun would otherwise describe one or more people, or in cases where the noun **tinget** (= thing) could be supplied. Adjectival nouns of this kind are inflected as adjectives:

en blind (människa)

a blind person

Man bör hjälpa de blinda, de döva och de handikappade.

One should help the blind, the deaf and the disabled.

Notice that, in the singular, the e-form is compulsory in written Swedish for masculines:

den blinde (mannen) cf. den blinda (kvinnan) (see 4.3.2)

Det sista han gjorde var att skratta.

The last thing he did was laugh.

Det bästa jag vet är inlagd sill.

The best thing I can think of is pickled herring.

Du är den ende jag älskar.

You are the only one (i.e. the only man) I love.

Du är den enda jag älskar.

You are the only one (i.e. the only woman) I love.

Det enda du kan göra är att vänta.

The only thing you can do is wait.

- (c) When the conversion to noun is complete: (inflected as a noun – takes end article)

lillan	the little girl
lillen	the little boy
högern	the Right (in politics)
vänstern	the Left (in politics)

- 2 As in English, deletion of the noun is common in Swedish in the plural definite:

De unga, de gamla, de sjuka och de fattiga måste hjälpas av de mera välbeställda.

The young, the old, the sick and the poor must be helped by the better off.

But the noun is more often deleted in Swedish, as the number and gender are indicated by the article and adjectival ending:

Cf. 'the tall man' with:

den länge (mannen)
den långa (kvinnan)
det långa (tinget)
de långa (människorna/tingen)

- 3 Swedish adjectival nouns can be formed from the following:

- (a) The indefinite: **en bekant** (an acquaintance), **en död** (a dead person).
- (b) The non-neuter singular definite: **den gamle** (the old man), **den gamla** (the old woman), **den enskilda** (the individual person).
- (c) The neuter singular definite: **det nya** (the new thing), **det enda** (the only thing), **det första** (the first thing).
- (d) The definite plural: **de kriminella** (the criminal community).
- (e) The definite form of the superlative: **det dummaste** (the most stupid thing), **det mest överraskande** (the most surprising thing).
- (f) The present participle: **de närvarande** (those present), **den inneboende** (the lodger/inmate), **de överlevande** (the survivors).
- (g) The past participle: **en misstänkt** (a suspect), **en nygift** (a newly wed), **en okänd** (a stranger), **den sårade** (the wounded person), **de skadade** (the injured).

4 ‘The English’: Expressions of nationality such as ‘the English (people)’, ‘the French (people)’ are rarely translated by adjectival nouns. Common nouns indicating the male inhabitants are used instead (see 4.4.2 below).

The English lost the battle of Hastings.

Engelsmännen förlorade slaget vid Hastings.

The French take their holidays in August.

Fransmännen tar semester i augusti.

4.4.2 Nationality words

Male inhabitant	Female inhabitant	Language	Adjective	Country
1 Plurals in -ar :	Plurals in -or :			
svensk (-ar)	svenska (-or)	svenska	svensk	Sverige
dansk (-ar)	danska (-or)	danska	dansk	Danmark
tysk (-ar)	tyska (-or)	tyska	tysk	Tyskland
islänning (-ar)	isländska (-or)	isländska	isländsk	Island
ryss (-ar)	ryska (-or)	ryska	rysk	Ryssland
2 Plurals in -er :	Plurals in -or :			
amerikan (-er)	amerikanska (-or)	engelska	amerikansk	Amerika
spanjor (-er)	spanjorska (-or)	spanska	spansk	Spanien
kines (-er)	kinesiska (-or)	kinesiska	kinesisk	Kina
grek (-er)	grekiska (-or)	grekiska	grekisk	Grekland
3 Plurals in ☉:	Plurals in -or :			
engelsman (-män)	engelska (-or)	engelska	engelsk	England
fransman (-män)	fransyska (-or)	franska	fransk	Frankrike
norrman (-män)	norska (-or)	norska	norsk	Norge
finländare	finska (-or)	finska	finsk	Finland
holländare	holländska (-or)	holländska	holländsk	Holland
italienare	italienska (-or)	italienska	italiensk	Italien

4.5 Comparison of adjectives

4.5.1 Comparison with *-are*, *-ast*

The comparative has one form only for both genders, definite and indefinite. The superlative has two forms, an indefinite and a definite form. For the definite forms of the superlative see 4.5.6.

A large number of Swedish adjectives form their comparative and superlative forms by adding the endings *-are*, *-ast* to the positive form:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
glad happy	gladare happier	gladast happiest
This group includes all those adjectives in 4.2.2 (1–6, 8–10) above, including the frequent group ending in -(l)ig :		
rolig funny	roligare funnier	roligast funniest
Notice, however, that some adjectives compared in this way drop the -e in their final syllable before adding -are , -ast (see 4.2.2 (10, 11)):		
vacker pretty	vackrare prettier	vackrast prettiest
Adjectives in a short vowel + m/n (4.2.2 (8)) double the vowel when adding the endings -are , -ast (see 14.2 (3)):		
grym cruel	grymmare crueller	grymmast cruellest
Notice that many adjectives which in English compare with 'more, most' in Swedish add -are , -ast :		
<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>	
intelligentare	intelligentast	more, most intelligent
intressantare	intressantast	more, most interesting
modernare	modernast	more, most modern
skickligare	skickligast	more, most skilful
svårare	svårast	more, most difficult
Notes:		
1 Past participles in -d , -t tend to compare with mer(a) , mest or with -are , -ast : en mer(a) bortskämd flicka a more spoiled girl		
2 Those adjectives in -d , -dd , -t , -en which resemble past participles tend to add -are , -ast : en vidsyntare lärare a more broad-minded teacher		
3 Past participles ending in -en tend to compare with -are , -ast : en frusnare brevbärare a colder postman		

4.5.2 Comparison with -re, -st

There is a small group of commonly used monosyllabic adjectives which, with the exception of *hög*, change the stem vowel in the comparative and superlative forms as well as adding -re, -st:

	Positive	Comparative	Superlative	
O → Ö:	stor	större	störst	big, bigger, biggest
	grov	grövre	grövst	coarse, coarser, coarsest
Å → Ä:	låg	lägre	lägst	low, lower, lowest
	lång	längre	längst	long, longer, longest
	trång	trängre	trängst	narrow, narrower, narrowest
	få	färre	–	few, fewer
Ψ → Υ:	ung	yngre	yngst	young, younger, youngest
	tung	tyngre	tyngst	heavy, heavier, heaviest
Ö:	hög	högre	högst	high, higher, highest

4.5.3 Irregular comparison

There is a small group of adjectives which compares by adopting a different stem:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative	
god/bra	bättre	bäst	good, better, best
dålig	sämre	sämst	bad, worse, worst
dålig/ond	värre	värst	bad, worse, worst
gammal	äldre	äldst	old, older, oldest
liten	mindre	minst	small, smaller, smallest
många	fler(a)	flest	many, more, most
mycket	mer(a)	mest	much, more, most

4.5.4 Comparison with *mer*, *mest*

A large and varied group of adjectives compares using the adverbs *mer* and *mest* rather than an ending. This group includes:

1 Most past participles:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
komplicerad complicated	mer komplicerad more complicated	mest komplicerad most complicated
ansträngd strained	mer ansträngd more strained	mest ansträngd most strained
<i>Exceptions: Past participles ending in -en often add an inflexional ending:</i>		
frusen cold (lit. frozen)	frusnare colder	frusnast coldest

2 All present participles:

omfattande wide-ranging	mer omfattande more wide-ranging	mest omfattande most wide-ranging
-----------------------------------	--	---

3 All adjectives of two or more syllables ending in -isk:

fantastisk fantastic	mer fantastisk more fantastic	mest fantastisk most fantastic
--------------------------------	---	--

Notice that all adjectives compared using *mer* and *mest* also inflect according to the indefinite and definite declensions (see 4.5.6):

ett mera typiskt exempel
a more typical example

den mest fantastiska matchen
the most fantastic match

There is an increasing tendency to use *mer*, *mest* as an alternative to inflectional comparisons:

Det är mest troligt att han avgår.
It's most likely that he will resign.

4.5.5 Comparison (indefinite) – summary chart

	Positive	Comparative	Superlative	
1 Comparative with -are, -ast. See 4.5.1.				
	glad	gladare	gladast	happy
	rolig	roligare	roligast	funny
Notice:	mager	magrare	magrast	thin
2 Comparative with (vowel change and) -re, -st. See 4.5.2.				
	stor	större	störst	big
	lång	längre	längst	long
	ung	yngre	yngst	young
But notice also				
	hög	högre	högst	high
3 Irregular comparison – new stem. See 4.5.3. For use, see 4.5.7.				
	god/bra	bättre	bäst	good
	dålig	sämre	sämst	bad
	dålig/ond	värre	värst	bad
	gammal	äldre	äldst	old
	liten	mindre	minst	little
	många	fler(a)	flest	many
	mycket	mer(a)	mest	much
4 Comparison with mer, mest. See 4.5.4.				
All present and past participles and adjectives with suffixes in -isk, -ad, -ande:				
	typisk	mer typisk	mest typisk	typical
	befogad	mer befogad	mest befogad	justified
	glädjande	mer glädjande	mest glädjande	pleasing

4.5.6 Comparison (indefinite and definite)

1 The comparative (when formed with -(a)re (see 4.5.1 ff)) is indeclinable:

Non-neuter	Neuter	Plural
<i>Indefinite</i>		
en vackrare flicka	ett större hus	vackrare flickor/ större hus
a prettier girl	a bigger house	prettier girls/ bigger houses
<i>Definite</i>		
den vackrare flickan	det större huset	de vackrare flickorna/större husen
the prettier girl	the bigger house	the prettier girls/ bigger houses

2 The superlative (when formed with -(a)st (see 4.5.1 ff)) inflects in the definite form when used attributively, but does not inflect when used predicatively:

Non-neuter	Neuter	Plural
<i>Predicative</i>		
flickan är vackrast ⊗	huset är nyast ⊗	bilarna är dyrast ⊗
the girl is prettiest	the house is newest	the cars are dearest
flickan är äldst ⊗	slottet är äldst ⊗	flickorna är äldst ⊗ /slotten är äldst ⊗
the girl is oldest	the castle is oldest	the girls/castles are oldest
kungen är mest älskad ⊗		
the king is most beloved		
<i>Attributive</i>		
den vackraste flickan	det nyaste huset	de dyraste bilarna
the prettiest girl	the newest house	the dearest cars
den äldsta flickan	det äldsta slottet	de äldsta flickorna/ slotten
the oldest girl	the oldest castle	the oldest girls/castles
den mest älskade kungen		
the most beloved king		

4.5.7 Use of comparatives and superlatives

1 god, bra:

Godare, godast = more/most pleasant-tasting.

Bättre and bäst are used in a general sense.

den godaste middagen the best dinner

Cf. **den bästa uppsatsen** the best essay

2 dålig:

Värre, värst = more/most of a bad property:

den värsta lögn jag har hört the worst lie I have heard

Sämre, sämst = less/least of a good property, i.e. poorer/poorest:

byxor av sämre kvalitet trousers of poorer quality

3 mer, mest/mer, flest = more, most

Mer(a), mest are only used with non-count nouns, while fler(a) and flest are only used with count nouns:

Vill du ha mer kaffe? Would you like more coffee?

De flesta svenskar gillar sill. Most Swedes like pickled herring.

If a comparison is implied when using *de flesta*, the noun following takes the end article:

Vem fick de flesta rösterna? Who received most votes?

4 Absolute comparative (i.e. the comparative element is lost, the adjective indicates a high degree):

Han har vunnit en större summa. (= **en ganska stor summa**)
He has won a fairly large sum.

Cf. relative comparative:

Summan var större än han trodde.
The sum was larger than he thought.

Notice: flera = several (cf. 3 above):

Jag har varit här flera gånger. I have been here several times.

5 Absolute superlative (i.e. the comparative element is lost, the adjective indicates a very high degree):

De var de bästa vänner. They were the best of friends.
(mycket goda vänner)

Cf. relative superlative:

De bästa vännerna i vår klass var Per och Ulf.
The best friends in our class were Per and Ulf.

Pronouns

5.1 Personal and reflexive pronouns – form

	<i>Subject pronouns</i>		<i>Object pronouns</i>		<i>Reflexive pronouns</i>
<i>Singular</i>					
1	jag	I	mig	me	mig (mej) me/myself
2	du	you	dig	you	dig (dej) you/yourself
	ni	you	er		er you (see 5.2 (1) below)
3	han	he	honom	him	sig (sej) him/himself
	hon	she	henne	her	sig (sej) her/herself
	den	it	den	it	sig (sej) it/itself
	det	it	det	it	sig (sej) it/itself
<i>Plural</i>					
1	vi	we	oss	us	oss we/ourselves
2	ni	you	er	you	er you/yourselves
3	de (dom)	they	dem (dom)	them	sig (sej) them/themselves
<i>Notes:</i>					
1 Unlike English 'I', jag does not have a capital letter except at the beginning of a sentence. Jag is pronounced [ja] unless stressed.					
2 Du/ni, dig/er , etc., occasionally have initial capital letters in official communications.					
3. Both de and dem are pronounced [dɔm] except in liturgical and formal language. The written form dom is accepted in personal letters and modern fiction, especially in dialogue, though cultivated Swedish retains de and dem in writing. This has <i>not</i> extended to the use of dom as a front article before the adjective: de rika [dɔm ri:ka].					
4. In personal letters and modern fiction the spellings mej, dej and sej are occasionally found for mig, dig and sig .					
5 Det is pronounced [de:].					
6. There is no separate disjunctive form of the pronoun in Swedish, but the subject form is used for this purpose: – Hallå du! – Vem? Jag? 'Hallo there!', 'Who, me?' (See also 5.2(3).)					

5.2 Use of personal pronouns

1 **du/ni**: In the singular most people now use the familiar **du**. Although **ni** is sometimes still used as a polite form of address to people being served in restaurants, shops, airports, etc., to many Swedes **ni** now sounds old-fashioned and stand-offish. (See also 5.7.) Note the following idiomatic expressions:

Du, kan du hjälpa mig? I say/Hey, can you give me a hand?

Snälla du, hjälp mig! Will you/Please help me!

2 **han/hon**: **han** is also used to refer to so-called ‘higher animals’ irrespective of their true gender.

Vilken björn! Han är enorm.

What a bear! He’s enormous.

Hon is used to refer to the clock when telling the time and also to the noun **människa** (human being):

Hur mycket är klockan? Hon är fyra.

What’s the time? It’s four o’clock.

En människa måste bestämma sig för hur hon vill leva.

A person has to decide how he (or she) wants to live.

3 **den/det/de**: In addition to serving as personal pronouns, these words may also be used as demonstrative pronouns (see 5.8).

Det also has a number of idiomatic usages:

(a) as a complement of **vara/bli** when the verb is followed by a noun or pronoun, irrespective of gender or number:

Vad var det? Det var en katt/jag.

What was that? It was a cat/me.

Vem är hon? Det är min mamma.

Who’s she? She’s my mum.

Bröderna Olsson. Det är två fina killar.

The Olsson brothers, they’re a couple of fine lads.

(b) as a formal subject (see 12.6.1, 12.7.7):

Det är svårt att lära sig tyska. It’s hard to learn German.

Det finns ingen matta på golvet.

There's no carpet on the floor.

Det bor många svenskar här.

There are a lot of Swedes living here.

Note that Swedish may use *det* + any intransitive verb in this way. English generally uses only the verb 'to be'.

- (c) in passive constructions without a real subject (see 7.5.17):

Det skrivs/pratas mycket om henne.

There's a lot written/said about her.

Det hörs att hon inte är svensk.

You can hear she's not Swedish.

- (d) as an impersonal subject:

Det blåste och det snöade. It was windy and snowing.**Det kändes mycket kallt.** It felt very cold.**Det syns att han är sjuk.** You can see he's ill.**Hur står det till?** How are you?/How are things going?**Hur gick det?** What happened?

- (e) as an object of verbs expressing 'think/believe/hope/say', etc. (cf. English 'so'):

Är han död? De fruktar/tror/hoppas/säger det.

Is he dead? They fear/think/hope/say so.

Note also:

Olle var hungrig. Och det var vi också. Olle was hungry. And so were we.

- (f) in answer to questions, without an English equivalent, as a complement of *vara/bli* or an object of auxiliary verbs:

Är du rik? Nej, det är jag inte. Are you rich? No, I'm not.**Kan du svenska? Ja, det kan jag.** Do you speak Swedish? Yes, I do.

Note also:

Hon ser snäll ut, och det är hon. She looks kind, and she is too.

- (g) without an English equivalent when referring back to a whole clause:

Han påstår att han bor i villa, men det gör han inte.

He claims that he lives in a detached house, but he doesn't.

Summary of the major uses of <i>det</i> :		
Function	Used with	English equivalent
personal pronoun	any verb to refer back to neuter noun in singular	it
demonstrative pronoun	cf. 5.8	that/it/that one
complement of vara/bli	vara/bli + noun/pronoun	it/he/she/they
formal subject	vara/bli + adjective any intransitive verb any passive verb	it there there
impersonal subject	impersonal verb	it
object	verbs expressing say/think/ hope/believe, etc.	so
prepositioned object answering questions	cf. 12.7.1 vara/bli or auxiliary verb	–
refers back to clause	any verb	–/it/that or infinitive

5.3 Reflexive pronouns

The reflexive pronoun is used when the object of a sentence or clause is also the subject. Reflexive forms are identical to object forms for all but the third person:

Jag har skurit mig. I have cut myself.
←

Stäng dörren efter dig! Close the door behind you.
/Du/ is understood as subject in imperatives.

Han har skurit sig. He has cut himself.
←

Han stängde dörren efter sig. He closed the door behind him.
←

De hade inga pengar på sig. They had no money on them.
←

Note that the reflexive forms must be used in Swedish. There is a great deal of difference between **Han sköt honom** (Object, 'He shot him') and **Han sköt sig** (Reflexive, 'He shot himself')!

There is one important and frequent exception to the main rule. After verbs followed by object and infinitive constructions (see 7.5.1 (3)) the reflexive pronoun idiomatically refers to the object, and the personal pronoun to the subject of the main clause:

Han (S) bad doktorn (O) tvätta sig (RP).



He asked the doctor to wash himself.

Han (S) bad doktorn (O) tvätta honom (PP).



He asked the doctor to wash him.

The reflexive pronouns are used with a number of verbs (see 7.5.14) regarded as expressing reflexive actions in Swedish, but where the reflexive idea is absent in English:

gifta sig (get married), **raka sig** (have a shave)

5.4 Själv

Själv (-t, -a) is only used for emphasis. It is not itself reflexive (cf. 5.3 above):

Jag kan göra det själv. I can do it myself.

Killarna själva målade huset. The boys painted the house themselves.

Han älskar bara sig själv. He only loves himself.

5.5 Possessive pronouns

In Swedish the possessive pronoun and possessive adjective have the same form:

Boken är min. The book is mine.

Det är min bok. It is my book.

First and second person possessives agree with the noun:

Det är din hatt, ditt paraply och dina stövlar.

Third person possessives ending in -s do not inflect:

Det är hans hatt, hans paraply och hans stövlar.

Reflexive possessives are given in brackets in the following table. These forms are explained more fully in 5.6.

	Non-neuter	Neuter	Plural	
<i>Singular</i>				
1	min	mitt	mina	my, mine
2	din	ditt	dina	your, yours
	formal er	ert	era	
3	hans	hans	hans	his
	sin	sitt	sina	(see 5.6)
	hennes	hennes	hennes	her, hers
	sin	sitt	sina	(see 5.6)
	dess	dess	dess	its
	sin	sitt	sina	(see 5.6)
<i>Plural</i>				
1	vår	vårt	våra	our, ours
2	er	ert	era	your, yours
3	deras	deras	deras	their, theirs
	sin	sitt	sina	(see 5.6)

Notes:

- Possessive pronouns have no genitive form:
min brors böcker my brother's books
- Noun + 'of' before a possessive pronoun in English is usually rendered in Swedish by **till** and object pronoun (see 10.3.5 (1c)):
a friend of mine **en vän till mig**
- The possessive pronoun **dess** is reserved almost exclusively for formal written Swedish. The definite article is often used as a Swedish equivalent to 'its':
Vättern och dess omgivningar. Lake Vättern and its surroundings.
Bilen tappade ett av hjulen. The car lost one of its wheels.
Filmen minns jag men inte titeln. I recall the film but not its title.
- English possessive adjectives with parts of the body, clothing, etc., are generally rendered by the Swedish definite article if there is no doubt as to ownership:
Aj! Jag har stukat foten. Ouch! I've twisted my ankle.
Ta av er skorna! Take off your shoes!
Han har tappat minnet. He has lost his memory.
- In spoken Swedish the possessive pronouns for the first and second persons plural have colloquial forms **våran/vårat**, **er/erat** which exist alongside the standard written forms. See 1.2.10 (2), Note 5.

5.6 Non-reflexive and reflexive possessives: *hans* or *sin*?

1 The reflexive possessives *sin/sitt/sina* (inflected according to the gender/number of the noun qualified) refer to possession by the third person subject (noun, personal, interrogative, or indefinite pronoun) of the clause:

He loves his wife, his child and his parents.

Han älskar *sin* fru, *sitt* barn och *sina* föräldrar.

S ←—————|—————|—————|

Sin/sitt/sina cannot be used to qualify the subject of the clause:

His wife loves him.

Hans fru älskar honom.

S

2 The non-reflexive forms do not refer back to the subject of the clause:

Olle is cross. Why? Because Åke went out with his wife.

Olle är sur. Varför det? Därför att Åke gick ut med hans fru.

S

S

O

The non-reflexive possessive pronouns *hans*, *hennes*, *dess*, *deras* (indeclinable) may qualify the subject or object of a clause:

His wife is a teacher.

I've seen his wife at school.

Hans fru är lärare.

Jag har sett *hans* fru på skolan.

S

O

There are two ways of maintaining a distinction between the areas of usage of these different forms:

- Draw an arrow to the 'possessor'. Is the 'possessor' the subject of the clause?
- Can you insert the word 'own' before the object in English? If so, use a form of *sin/sitt/sina*. If not, then use a non-reflexive form.

3 A problem arises when there is more than one clause in the sentence:

They think that their teacher is boring.

S

/SC S

Here 'their teacher' is the subject of the subordinate clause and 'their' does not refer back, but qualifies the subject. Therefore use *deras*.

De tycker att deras lärare är tråkig.

S

/SC S

4 A confusing case occurs when the possessive precedes the subject:

Despite his appearance he was very young.

Trots sitt utseende var han mycket ung.

←—————S

5 In clauses with ellipsis (object + infinitive), when there is no finite verb in the clause, *sin/sitt/sina* may refer to the *implied subject* of the clause:

I heard her call her husband. **Jag hörde henne ropa på sin man.**

S IS O S IS ←————

I saw him kick his dog. **Jag såg honom sparka sin hund.**

S IS O S IS ←————

To test this, expand the ellipited clause into a full clause and apply the basic rules (see 1, 2 above):

Jag såg att han sparkade sin hund.

S /SC S ←———— O

6 Note the idiomatic use of *sin/sitt/sina* in such phrases as:

Det är inte lätt att älska sin nästa.

Loving your neighbour is not easy.

Att offra sin hälsa på cigaretter är dumt.

It's stupid to sacrifice your health for cigarettes.

7 Note the idiomatic use of *sin/sitt/sina* in abbreviated comparisons:

Han är längre än sin fru. He is taller than his wife.

cf.

Han är längre än hans fru är. He is taller than his wife is.

8 Note the use of *sin/sitt/sina* in expressions with *var sin* etc.:

Vi fick var sin banan. We got a banana each.

Flickorna fick var sitt äpple. The girls got an apple each.

Notice that *var* is indeclinable in such phrases, and that the choice of *sin/sitt/sina* is determined by the gender/number of the noun qualified.

5.7 Forms of address

For personal pronouns see 5.1 f.

1 By far the most common forms of address in modern Swedish are **du** (you, singular) and **ni** (you, plural). From the 1960s onwards, as old class barriers became less marked, **du** became almost universally accepted in Sweden. There are, however, a number of alternative conventions.

2 Formal or polite **ni** is still used occasionally for both singular and plural 'you' in more conservative circles, amongst older people who are not on first-name terms, and (with a capital letter: see 14.1 (5)) in formal business and official communications.

3 Titles: Previously a title and a third person construction were sometimes used to convey formal deference when addressing someone. (English has a similar construction. Cf: 'Would madam like to try on the coat?' and *Skulle damen vilja prova kappan?*) Unless used ironically, this form of address is reserved only for very formal occasions in modern Swedish.

Har kungen några önskemål?

Do you have any wishes, Your Majesty?

4 Impersonal constructions: Especially when asking a question, impersonal constructions provide a very neutral – but by no means unfriendly or impolite – form of address between people not personally acquainted.

Vad får det lov att vara? Can I help you? (in a shop)

Hur var namnet? What is your name?

Önskas socker? Do you take/Would you like sugar?

5 **Man** is used:

(a) as an alternative to **du** as a slightly ironic form of address:

Har man sovit bättre i natt? Did you sleep better last night?

(b) as an equivalent to English 'one' or 'you':

Man kan aldrig veta. You never know/One never knows.

6 Pejorative expressions: Swedish uses the possessive pronoun (5.5) not the personal pronoun in pejorative expressions such as **Din dumbom!** (You fool!), **Era idioter** (You idiots!), and also in **Din stackare!** (You poor thing!).

Non-neuter	Neuter	Plural
den flickan this/that girl	det huset this/that house	de flickorna/husen these/those girls/houses
den här flickan this girl	det här huset this house	de här flickorna/husen these girls/houses
den där flickan that girl	det där huset that house	de där flickorna/husen those girls/houses
denna flicka ⊗ this/that girl	detta hus ⊗ this/that house	dessa flickor ⊗/ hus these/these girls/houses
samma flicka ⊗ the same girl	samma hus ⊗ the same house	samma flickor ⊗/ hus ⊗ the same girls/houses
en sådan flicka ⊗ such a girl	ett sådant hus ⊗ such a house	sådana flickor ⊗/ hus ⊗ such girls/houses

Notes:

- Den** etc. (always stressed when used as a demonstrative pronoun) is preferred with abstract nouns:
Det året kom vi till Sverige. That year we arrived in Sweden.
- Den här, den där,** etc., are found in both speech and writing, and require an end article on the noun.
- Denna, detta,** etc., are generally reserved for written Swedish and require no end article on the noun.
- As in English, demonstratives may be used predicatively (i.e. independently of a noun). They then take the number/gender of the noun to which they refer:
De här tavlorna är dyrare än de där. These pictures are more expensive than those.
Detta är något nytt. This is something new.

There is no equivalent in Swedish to English 'one' in phrases like 'this one/that one', etc:

Jag tar det här, inte det där. I'll take this one, not that one.

Note that the demonstrative **de** (these, those) has an object form when used predicatively:
Jag tar de här skorna, inte dem. I'll take these shoes, not those.

- Samma** is only used attributively; **densamma,** etc., is used predicatively and in more formal Swedish. There is neither front nor end article with **samma**.
Vi ses nästa vecka. Samma tid, samma plats. See you next week. Same time, same place.
Hon är alltid densamma. She's always the same.
- Sådan** is preceded by the singular indefinite article, not followed by it as in English. In colloquial Swedish it is combined with **här/där**:
en sådan (här) flicka such a girl/a girl like this

Notice:

Jag tar fem sådana. I will have five of those.
En sådan stor bil han har! What a big car he has!

5.9 Determinative pronouns

Non-neuter	Neuter	Plural
den flicka ⊗ som	det hus ⊗ som	de flickor ⊗/ hus ⊗ som

1 The determinative is a kind of demonstrative that directs attention to a following relative clause. When the determinative qualifies a noun, the noun has *no* end article (cf. demonstratives 5.8 above):

Cf. Demonstrative:

De turisterna därborta fick mycket sol.

Those tourists over there got a lot of sun.

Determinative:

De turister som åkte till Island fick mycket sol, medan de turister som åkte till Italien fick regn varje dag.

Those/The tourists who went to Iceland got a lot of sun, whilst those/the tourists who went to Italy had rain every day.

2 Determinatives are used when the following relative clause is essential to the sentence ('restrictive clause'). Notice that a contrast is often implied. If the relative clause is merely an afterthought and may be deleted ('non-restrictive clause'), then an end article is used. Cf.

De fabriker som anställer ungdomar bör hjälpas. (restrictive)
(Only) those firms employing young people should be helped.

Fabrikerna, som anställer ungdomar, bör hjälpas.
The firms, which employ young people, should be helped.

3 When the determinative is used without a noun *de som* is now accepted as an object form for *dem som*:

Jag kände ingen av de som/dem som var där.

I knew none of those who were there.

Samhället straffar de som/dem som bryter mot lagen.

Society punishes those who break the law.

4 Notice that **som** is inserted after **vad**, **vilken** etc. + noun when this is the subject of a subordinate clause (indirect question):

Jag undrar vad (O) han (S) gör.	I wonder what he's doing.
Jag undrar vad (O) som (S) händer.	I wonder what's happening.
Jag undrar vem som (S) kommer.	I wonder who's coming.
Jag undrar vilka böcker (S) som är dina.	I wonder which books are yours.

5 Notice the use of **vilken**, etc., in exclamations:

Vilken härlig dag!	What a lovely day!
Vilket hemskt väder!	What awful weather!

6 Notice other interrogatives using **hur**: **hur länge?** (how long?); **hur långt?** (how far?); **hur mycket?** (how much?); **hur många** (how many?); **hur dags?** (what time?).

5.12 Indefinite pronouns

Indefinite pronouns include:

Non-neuter	Neuter	Plural	
någon	något	några	some, any, someone, anything
ingen	inget	inga	no, none, no-one, nothing
all	allt	alla	all, everything
varje	varje		each, every
varenda	vartenda		each and every
var	vart		each, every
var och en	vart och ett		each and every one
varannan	vartannat	varandra	every other, each other
vem som helst	vad som helst	vilka som helst	anyone at all, anything at all
man			one, you
Possessive form of man :		ens	one's
Object form of man :		en	one, you
Reflexive form of man :		sig	oneself (see 5.3)
Reflexive possessive form of man :		sin	one's own (see 5.6)
Note also the pronominal adverbs:			
någonsin			sometime, ever
någonstans			somewhere

Notes:

1 (a) **Ingen** etc./**inte någon**, etc., are alternatives as object in a main clause with simple tense (present, past):

De (S) såg ingen/inte någon (O) i skogen. They saw no-one in the forest.

(b) **Inte någon**, etc., must be used as the object in a main clause with complex tense (perfect, pluperfect, modal + main verb) or in a subordinate clause. When **inte någon** constructions are found in the subordinate clause, **inte** precedes the finite verb (see also 12.7.5):

Jag har inte sett någon (O) i skogen. I haven't seen anyone in the forest.

Jag kan inte se någon (O). I can't see anyone.

De sa, att de inte hade sett någon (O) i skogen.

They said that they hadn't seen anyone in the forest.

2 (a) **All**, etc., may be used with or without a definite article on the noun following in much the same way as in English:

Alla böcker är dyra. All books are expensive.

Alla böckerna hade sålts. All the books had been sold.

(b) English 'all' = 'the whole (of)' is usually rendered by **hela** + the noun with end article singular:

Har du läst hela boken? Have you read all (of) the book?

(c) **Allt** corresponds to 'everything'; **alla** corresponds to 'everyone':

Han säljer allt till alla. He sells everything to everyone.

3 **Varje** (indeclinable), and **var/var** are synonymous but not always interchangeable:

(a) **Varje** is common in spoken Swedish, and is used pronominally only after a preposition:

Fem påsar med 12 kg i varje. Five bags with 12 kilos in each.

Varje påse innehåller 12 kg. Each (bag) holds 12 kilos.

(b) **Var/var** is preferred before ordinals:

Han kommer var tredje vecka.

He comes every third week/every three weeks.

4 **Varenda/vartenda** and **var och en/vart och ett** are more emphatic than **varje/var**.

(a) **Varenda** is used attributively before the indefinite form of the noun:

Vartenda fel ska rättas. Every single error must be corrected.

(b) **Var och en** is often followed by **av** + plural noun or pronoun:

Var och en (av oss) gick hem till sig. Each one (of us) went home.

Var och en av bilarna var rostig. Every single one of the cars was rusty.

5 **Varandra** is restricted in meaning to 'one another/each other':

Vi känner inte varandra. We don't know each other.

6 (a) **Man** is used far more commonly in Swedish than the rather stilted English 'one'. It occasionally replaces **jag**. Note the form **en** is used as an object or after prepositions:

Man vet aldrig vad som kan hända en.

You never know what might happen to you.

(b) The possessive forms **ens** and **sin/sitt/sina** are non-reflexive and reflexive respectively (cf. 5.6):

Ens ord kan missförstås. One's words may be misunderstood.

Man måste göra sin plikt. One must do one's duty.

Numerals

6.1 Cardinal and ordinal numbers

	Cardinal numbers	Ordinal numbers
0	noll	
1	ett/en	första
2	två	andra
3	tre	tredje
4	fyra	fjärde
5	fem	femte
6	sex	sjätte
7	sju	sjunde
8	åtta	åttonde
9	nio [ni:ɔ] or [ni:ə]	nionde
10	tio [ti:ɔ] or [ti:ə]	tionde
11	elva	elfte
12	tolv	tolfte
13	tretton	trettonde
14	fjorton [fjɔ:tɔn]	fjortonde
15	femton	femtonde
16	sexton	sextonde
17	sjutton	sjuttonde
18	arton	artonde

19	nitton	nittonde
20	tjugo [çʌ:gʷ], [çʌ:gu] or [çʌ:gi]	tjugonde
21	tjugoett/tjugoen	tjugoförsta
22	tjugotvå	tjugoandra
30	tretti(o)	trettionde
40	fyrty(o) [føti]	fyrtionde
50	femti(o)	femtionde
60	sexti(o)	sextionde
70	sjutti(o)	sjuttionde
80	åtti(o)	åttionde
90	nitti(o)	nittionde
100	(ett) hundra	hundra
101	(ett) hundraett (-en)	hundraförsta
1 000	(ett) tusen	tusen
1 001	(ett) tusenett (-en)	tusenförsta
1 000 000	en miljon	miljonte
1 000 000 000	en miljard	

Notes:

1 **Miljon, miljard** have plurals in **-er**.

2 The suffix **-en** is generally used before both neuter and non-neuter nouns: **tjugoen bilar** cf. **tjugoen hus**, *But: tjugoett/trettioett*, etc., are used with a small number of neuter nouns signifying, for example, years, numbers, currency values and clock times: **fyrtioett år, nummer femtioett, tre (och) fyrtioett på eftermiddagen**.

3 Unlike English, spoken Swedish has no 'and' between thousands/hundreds and tens (see also 6.2 (6)): 423 = **fyrhundratjugotre** = four hundred *and* twenty-three.

6.2 Major uses of cardinal and ordinal numbers

1 Cardinal numbers have a special form that may be used as a noun.

(a) **En etta, en två, en trea** etc.:

- (i) The number itself, position in a race: **Hon kom två.**
- (ii) Bus, tram number: **Ta femman till stationen.**
- (iii) Size of flat (number of rooms): **De har en trea i Åby.**
- (iv) Size of clothes, shoes: **Fyrtiättorna passar bäst.**

- (b)
- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| en femma | a five-kronor coin |
| en tia | a ten-kronor coin |

2 Ordinal numbers

- (a) Ordinal numbers (indeclinable in form) are frequently found after the front article, possessive adjective or noun in the genitive:

Det är den första idag. It's the first (day of the month) today.

Det här är Olles tredje bil. This is Olle's third car.

Vårt andra barn heter Viola. Our second child is called Viola.

- (b) 1:a, 2:a, 3:e, etc., are common abbreviations for *första*, *andra*, *tredje*, etc. In Swedish the number alone is often sufficient to indicate an ordinal:

måndagen 4 juni = **måndagen den fjärde juni**

3 pers. sing. = **tredje person singularis**

3 Fractions

Fractions are largely formed from ordinal numbers by adding *-del*:

$\frac{1}{4}$ = **en fjärdedel**, $\frac{3}{5}$ = **tre femtedelar**, etc.

Note that the *-de* of ordinals ending in *-onde* is assimilated in fractions:

$\frac{1}{8}$ **en åttondel**

$\frac{1}{10}$ **en tiondel**, etc.

$1\frac{1}{2}$ **en och en halv/halvannan** – (e.g. **halvannan timme**)
ett och ett halvt/halvtannat – (e.g. **halvtannat år**)

$2\frac{1}{2}$ **två och en halv**

$\frac{1}{4}$ **en fjärdedel**

$\frac{2}{3}$ **två tredjedelar**

$\frac{1}{5}$ **en femtedel**

$\frac{1}{9}$ **en niondel**

Half = **halv** (-t, -a), i.e. an adjective which inflects:

en halv sida (NB: word order)

half a page

halva sidan

half the page

ett halvt äpple

half an apple

fem och ett halvt år (NB: sing.)

five and a half years

två och ett halvt äpple (NB: sing.)

two and a half apples

halv två

half past one (see 6.3)

Half = **hälft** -en, er i.e. a noun which inflects:

första hälften av filmen

the first half of the film

hälften så stor som i fjor

half as big as last year

4 Decimals

3,5 **tre komma fem** 3.5 (NB: three point five)

3 000 **tretusen** 3,000

3 000 000 **tre miljoner** 3,000,000

5 **-tal**: Neuter nouns may be formed by adding **-tal** (also **-tals**) to cardinal numbers to render:

(a) an approximate number:

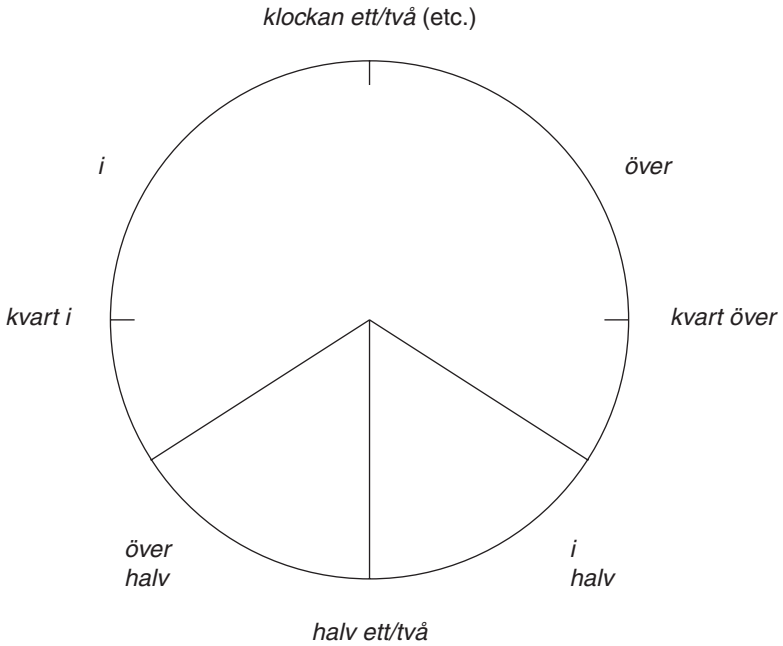
Han skrev ett hundratal brev.

He wrote a hundred or so letters.

Tusentals sjöfåglar dödades.

Thousands of seabirds were killed.

6.3 Time by the clock



1 What is the time? etc.

Hur mycket är klockan?

What time is it?

Vad är klockan?

Klockan/Hon är ett.

The time/It is one o'clock.

Klockan är en minut över/i ett.

It is one minute past/to one.

Klockan är fem (minuter) över tre.

It is five (minutes) past three.

Klockan är (en) kvart över fyra.

It is (a) quarter past four.

Klockan är fem (minuter) i halv sex.

It is 25 past five.

Klockan är halv sex.

It is half past five.

Klockan är fem (minuter) över halv sex.

It is 25 (minutes) to six.

2 'What time ...?' etc.

Hur dags/När går tåget?

What time/When does the train leave?

Klockan tre.	At three o'clock.
Klockan fem och fyrtifem.	At five forty-five.
Klockan kvart i sex.	At a quarter to six.
kl. 05.45 = (noll) fem fyrtifem	(At) 05.45 (in timetables etc.)

Notes:

1 'Half past' an hour in English is always expressed as 'half (to)' the next hour in Swedish:

halv fem	half past four
halv ett	half past twelve

2 Swedes have a special way of expressing time in the period between 21 minutes past the hour and 21 minutes to the hour (see clock diagram):

sex minuter i halv fyra	3.24
tre minuter över halv två	1.33

3 The word **minuter** is often omitted, but as a general rule it is best retained.

Verbs

7.1 Verb forms in outline

In modern Swedish there is only one form of the verb for all persons, singular and plural, in each of the various tenses of the verb (cf., however, 7.2.7 Note 2).

Swedish has no continuous form of the verb (cf. 7.5.5 (3)) but, like English, employs auxiliary verbs to help form the future, perfect and pluperfect tenses (7.5.7 ff).

For learning purposes it is a convenient simplification to consider the formation of the tenses as the addition of an ending to the basic part of the verb – the *stem* (see below).

There are four principal types or conjugations of Swedish verbs. Conjugations I, II and III are *weak* conjugations, forming the past tense by the addition of an ending. All their forms can be built up simply on the basis of their infinitive/present forms. Conjugation IV is *strong*, forming its past tense by changing the stem vowel. The table summarizes generalized endings for each conjugation and tense:

Conjugation	Imperative = stem	Infinitive = stem + <i>a/ö</i>	Present = stem + <i>er/r</i>	
I	arbeta	arbeta	arbetar	work
IIa	ring	ringa	ringer	ring
IIb	köp	köpa	köper	buy
III	sy	sy	syr	sew
IV	bit	bita	biter	bite
	bjud	bjuda	bjuder	invite

Conjugation	Past stem + <i>de/te/dde</i>	Supine stem + <i>t/tt</i>
I	arbetade	arbetat
IIa	ringde	ringt
IIb	köpte	köpt
III	sydde	sytt
IV	stem with <i>vowel change</i> drack bjöd	stem with <i>vowel change</i> + it druckit bjudit

Conjugation	Present participle stem + <i>(a)nde/ende</i>	Past participle stem + <i>d/t/dd/en</i>
I	arbetande	arbetad
IIa	ringande	ringd
IIb	köpande	köpt
III	syende	sydd
IV	bitande bjudande	biten bjuden

7.2 The four conjugations

7.2.1 First conjugation

Infinitive + ⊗	Present +r	Past +de	Supine +t	Past participle +d	
arbета	arbetar	arbetade	arbetat	arbetad	work
studera	studerar	studerade	studerat	studerad	study

Includes: two-thirds of all verbs (a quarter of all active verbs) and all new verbs, e.g. *dejta* (date), *jobba* (work), *parkera* (park), *surfa* (surf).

Some very frequent conjugation I verbs are:

berätta (tell), **bruka** (use), **börja** (begin), **fråga** (ask), **förklara** (explain), **handla** (shop), **kalla** (call), **kosta** (cost), **lämna** (leave), **mena** (think, mean), **spela** (play), **svara** (answer), **tala** (speak), **verka** (seem), **visa** (show), **öka** (increase), **öppna** (open).

7.2.2 Irregular verbs of the first conjugation

Irregular forms are marked *. Forms within brackets () are less common.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
besluta	beslutar/ besluter	beslutade/ beslöt	beslutat/ beslutit	beslutad/ besluten	decide
betala	betalar	betalade	betalt* (betalat)	betald* (betalad)	pay
koka	kokar/	kokade/ (kokte*)	kokat/ kokt*	kokad/ kokt*)	boil

7.2.3 Second conjugation

The second conjugation is divided into two types:

IIa – stem in voiced consonant, past tense in **-de**

IIb – stem in voiceless consonant (i.e. **-k/-p/-s/-t/-x**) or in **-n**, past tense in **-te**

IIa

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
<i>+a</i>	<i>+er</i>	<i>+de</i>	<i>+t</i>	<i>+d</i>	
följa	följer	följde	följt	följd	follow
bygga	bygger	byggde	byggt	byggd	build

The following patterns vary slightly from the main paradigm:

1 Stem in *-r*. No ending in present tense:

köra kör⊗ körde kört körd drive

Like *köra*: *lära* (learn), *höra* (hear), *röra* (move), *störa* (disturb), *begära* (demand), *föra* (lead), *hyra* (rent).

2 Stem in *vowel + d*. Doubling of *-d* in past tense and past participle but lose the *-d* and double the *-t* in the supine:

betyda betyder betydde betytt betydd mean

Like *betyda*: *föda* (feed/bear), *träda* (step), *antya* (hint), *lyda* (obey).

3 Stem in *consonant + d*. Add only *-e* in past tense and drop the *-d* in the supine. In the past participle no extra *-d* is added:

använda använder använde använt använd use

Like *använda*: *tända* (light), *sända* (send), *hända* (happen).

4 Stem in *-l*. No ending in present tense:

tåla tål⊗ tålde tålt tåld tolerate

Like *tåla*: *mala* (grind).

5 Stem in *-mm*. Single *m* before consonant or in final position. See 14.2:

glömma glömmes glömde glömt glömd forget

Like *glömma*: *drömma* (dream), *gömma* (hide), *skrämma* (frighten).

6 Stem in *-nn*. Single *n* before consonant. See 14.2:

känna känner kände känt känd know

Like *känna*: *bränna* (burn), *påminna* (remind).

7 Stem in *mutated vowel + j*. Mutation and *j* in infinitive, present tense only:

välja väljer valde valt vald choose

dölja döljer dolde dolt dold conceal

Like **välja**: **vänja** (get used to), **svälja** (swallow).

Like **dölja**: **smörja** (lubricate).

8 Infinitive, present only in *mutated vowel*:

böra **bör** **borde** **bort** – ought, should

Like **böra**: **töra** (be likely).

IIb

Infinitive +a	Present +er	Past +te	Supine +t	Past participle +t	
köpa	köper	köpte	köpt	köpt	buy
trycka	trycker	tryckte	tryckt	tryckt	press

The following patterns vary slightly from the main paradigm:

1 Stem in *-vowel* + t. Doubling of final consonant in supine and past participle:

möta **möter** **mötte** **mött** **mött** meet

Like **möta**: **byta** (exchange), **mäta** (measure), **sköta** (look after).

2 Stem in *-consonant* + t. Add only -e in past tense, no ending in supine and past participle:

gifta **gifter** **gifte** **gift**⊗ **gift**⊗ marry

Like **gifta**: **mista** (lose), **lyfta** (lift), **smälta** (melt), **fästa** (attach).

7.2.4 Irregular verbs of the second conjugation

Irregular forms are marked *. Forms preceded by + exist only in compounds, e.g. **medhavd mat**, food brought along.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
bringa*	bringar*	bragte	bragt	bragt	bring about
glädja	gläder*	gladde*	glatt*	–	please
göra*	gör*	gjorde	gjort	gjord	do, make
ha	har*	hade	haft*	+havd*	have
heta	heter	hette	hetat*	–	be called
kunna	kan*	kunde	kunnat*	–	can, be able
lägga	lägger	la(de)*	lagt*	lagd*	lay (tr.)
–	måste	måste	måst	–	must
skola*	ska(II)*	skulle	skolat*	–	shall
stödja*	stöder	stödde	stött	stödd	support
säga	säger	sa(de)*	sagt*	sagd*	say
sälja	säljer	sålde*	sålt*	såld*	sell
sätta	sätter	satte*	satt*	satt*	place
(varda)	–	vart*	–	–	become
veta*	vet*	visste	vetat*	–	know
vilja*	vill*	ville	velat*	–	want
växa	växer	växte	växt/vuxit	vuxen*	grow

7.2.5 Third conjugation

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
-vowel (not a)	+r	+dde	+tt	+dd	
sy	syr	sydde	sytt	sydd	sew
bo	bor	bodde	bott	+bodd	live

Includes: most verbs with stems ending in a long stressed vowel other than -a.

The stem vowel is shortened before the past tense ending in **-dde** and supine ending in **-tt**. This is a small and non-productive group. Vowels involved are:

- e **ske** (occur), **bete** (behave)
- o **tro** (believe), **ro** (row), **bero** (depend)
- y **bry** (care), **fly** (flee), **avsky** (hate), **gry** (dawn)
- ö **strö** (strew)
- ä **klä** (dress)
- å **nå** (reach)

Note: Several verbs of this group possess longer forms which are now formal or archaic:

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>Present</i>		
klä	(kläda)	klär	(kläder)	dress
bre	(breda)	brer	(breder)	spread
spä	(späda)	spär	(späder)	dilute
trä	(träda)	trär	(träder)	step

7.2.6 Irregular verbs of the third conjugation

Irregular forms are marked *. Forms preceded by + exist only in compounds, e.g **nedgångna skor**, down-at-heel shoes.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
be	ber	bad*	bett	+bedd	ask
dö	dör	dog*	dött	–	die
få	får	fick*	fått	–	get
ge	ger	gav*	gett/givit	given	give
gå	går	gick*	gått	+gången	walk, go
le	ler	log*	lett	–	smile
se	ser	såg*	sett	sedd	see
stå	står	stod*	stått	stådd	stand

Note: Two verbs of this group possess longer forms which are now formal or archaic:

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>Present</i>	
ge	(giva)	ger	(giver)
be	(bedja)	ber	(beder)

7.2.7 Fourth conjugation: introduction

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
-a	+er	Vowel change	Vowel change +it	+en	
dricka	dricker	drack	druckit	drucken	drink

This conjugation includes only strong verbs, i.e. those whose past tense is formed not by adding an ending but by changing the stem vowel. This vowel change often applies also to the supine:

flyga flyger flög Flugit flugen fly

Strong verbs are best learned individually, but many follow the same vowel change sequence or gradation series. The vowel is often the same in the infinitive/present and supine/past participle, and forms are largely predictable.

Notes:

1 Several strong verbs in this group possess longer forms which are now formal or archaic:

<i>Infinitive</i>		<i>Present</i>		
dra	(draga)	drar	(drager)	pull
ta	(taga)	tar	(tager)	take
bli	(bliva)	blir	(bliver)	be, become

2 The past tense of strong verbs until the early 1900s possessed a separate plural form in written Swedish which often had a different stem vowel from the singular. These forms (given in brackets) are now archaic:

blev (blevo), bjöd (bjödo), fann (funno), bar (buro), bad (bådo), var (voro)

7.2.8 Fourth conjugation: gradation series i – e – i

Irregular forms are marked *.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
bita	biter	bet	bitit	biten	bite
bli*	blir*	blev	blivit	bliven	be, become
driva	driver	drev	drivit	driven	drive, drift
glida	glider	gled	glidit	–	glide
gnida	gnider	gned	gnidit	gniden	rub
kliva	kliver	klev	klivit	–	step, climb
knipa	kniper	knep	knipit	–	pinch
kvida	kvider	kved/ *kvidde	kvidit	–	whimper
lida	lider	led	lidit	liden	suffer
niga	niger	neg	nigit	–	curtsy
pipa	piper	pep	pipit	–	chirp
rida	rider	red	ridit	riden	ride
riva	river	rev	rivit	riven	tear
skina	skiner	sken	skinit	–	shine
skrida	skrider	skred	skridit	skriden	glide
skrika	skriker	skrek	skrikit	–	shout
skriva	skriver	skrev	skrivit	skriven	write
slita	sliter	slet	slitit	sliten	wear out
smita	smiter	smet	smitit	–	run away
sprida	sprider	spred	spritt* /spridit	spridd*	spread
stiga	stiger	steg	stigit	stigen	step, climb
strida	strider	stred stridde	stridit/ stritt*	stridd*/*	fight
svida	svider	sved	svidit	–	smart
svika	sviker	svek	svikit	sviken	fail, desert
tiga	tiger	teg	tigit	–	be silent
vika	viker	vek	vikit/vikt	vikt/viken	fold, yield
vina	viner	ven	vinit	–	whine
vrida	vrider	vred	vridit	vriden	twist

7.2.9 Fourth conjugation: gradation series y/(j)u – ö – u

Irregular forms are marked *. Forms preceded by + exist only in compounds, e.g. en djupfrost kyckling, a deep-frozen chicken.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
bjuda	bjuder	bjöd	bjudit	bjuden	invite
bryta	bryter	bröt	brutit	bruten	break
drypa	dryper	dröp	drupit/ drypt*	–	drip
duga	duger	dög	dugt*	–	be suitable
dyka	dyker	dök	dykt*	–	dive
flyga	flyger	flög	flugit	flugen	fly
flyta	flyter	flöt	flutit	fluten	float
frysa	fryser	frös	frusit	frusen	freeze (itr.), be cold
<i>cf. 7.2.3</i>	<i>fryser</i>	<i>fryste</i>	<i>fryst</i>	+fryst	<i>freeze (tr.)</i>
gjuta	gjuter	göt*	gjutit	gjuten	cast (metal)
hugga	hugger	högg	huggit	huggen	chop
klyva	klyver	klöv	kluvit	klugen	cleave, split
knyta	knyter	knöt	knutit	knuten	tie, knot
krypa	kryper	kröp	krupit	krupen	creep
ljuda	ljuder	ljöd	ljudit	–	sound
ljuga	ljuger	ljög	ljugit	ljugen	tell a lie
njuta	njuter	njöt	njutit	njuten	enjoy
nypa	nyper	nöp/ (nypte)*	nupit/ (nypt)*	nupen	pinch
nysa	nyser	nös	nyst*	–	sneeze
rysa	ryser	rös	ryst*	–	shudder
ryta	ryter	röt	rutit	–	roar
sjuda	sjuder	sjöd	sjudit	sjuden	simmer
sjunga	sjunger	sjöng	sjungit	sjungen	sing

sjunka	sjunker	sjönk	sjunkit	sjunken	sink (itr.)
skjuta	skjuter	sköt*	skjutit	skjuten	shoot
skryta	skryter	skröt	skrutit	–	boast
sluta	sluter	slöt	slutit	sluten	close
<i>cf.</i>	slutar	slutade	slutat	+slutad	<i>end</i>
smyga	smyger	smög	smugit	smugen	slink
snyta	snyter	snöt	snutit	snuten	blow one's nose
stryka	stryker	strök	strukit	struken	stroke
strypa	stryper	ströp/ strypte	strypt	strypt	throttle
suga	suger	sög	sugit	sugen	suck
supa	super	söp	supit	supen	drink
tjuta	tjuter	tjöt	tjutit	–	howl
tryta	tryter	tröt	trutit	–	run short

7.2.10 *Fourth conjugation: gradation series i – a – u*

Forms preceded by + exist only in compounds, e.g. *en nedsutten hatt*, a sat-upon hat.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
binda	binder	band	bundit	bunden	bind, tie
brinna	brinner	brann	brunnit	brunnen	burn (itr.)
brista	brister	brast	brustit	brusten	burst
dricka	dricker	drack	druckit	drucken	drink
finna	finner	fann	funnit	funnen	find
finnas	finns	fanns	funnits	–	be (located)
försvinna	försvinner	försvann	försvunnit	försvunnen	disappear
förnimma	förnimmer	förnam	förnummit	förnummen	perceive
hinna	hinner	hann	hunnit	–	have time
rinna	rinner	rann	runnit	runnen	run, flow

sitta	sitter	satt	suttit	+sutten	sit
slinka	slinker	slank	slunkit	–	slink
slinta	slinter	slant	(sluntit)	–	slip
slippa	slipper	slapp	sluppit	+sluppen	avoid
spinna	spinner	spann	spunnit	spunnen	spin, purr
spricka	spricker	sprack	spruckit	sprucken	crack, burst
sringa	springer	sprang	sprungit	sprungun	run
sticka	sticker	stack	stuckit	stucken	sting
<i>cf. 7.2.1</i>	stickar	stickade	stickat	stickad	knit
stinka	stinker	stank	–	–	stink
vinna	vinner	vann	vunnit	vunnen	win

7.2.11 Fourth conjugation: gradation series a – o – a

Irregular forms are marked *.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
dra*	drar*	drog	dragit	dragen	pull
fara	far*	for	farit	faren	travel
gala	gal*	gol	galit/galt	–	crow
ta*	tar*	tog	tagit	tagen	take

7.2.12 Fourth conjugation: gradation series ä – a – u

Irregular forms are marked *.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
bära	bär*	bar	burit	buren	carry
skära	skär*	skar	skurit	skuren	cut
stjåla*	stjål*	stal	stulit	stulen	steal
svälta	svälter	svalt	svultit	svulten	starve (itr.)
<i>cf. 7.2.3</i>		svälte	svält	svält	starve (tr.)

7.2.13 *Fourth conjugation: minor gradation series (mixed)*

Forms preceded by + exist only in compounds, e.g *en uppäten paj*, a pie that is eaten up.

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	Past participle	
falla	faller	föll	fallit	fallen	fall
gråta	gråter	grät	gråtit	+gråten	weep
hålla	håller	höll	hållit	hållen	hold
komma	kommer	kom	kommit	kommen	come
ligga	ligger	låg	legat*	+legad*	lie
låta	låter	lät	låtitt	+låten	allow
slå	slår	slog	slagit	slagen	hit
slåss	slåss	slogs	slagits	–	fight
sova	sover	sov	sovit	–	sleep
svära	svär	svor	svurit	svuren	swear
vara	är*	var	varit	–	be
äta	äter	ät	ätitt	+äten	eat

7.3 **Participles and supine**

7.3.1 *Supine and past participle forms*

Conj.	Supine	Past participle		Plural/Definite	
		Non-neuter	Neuter		
I	älskat	älskad	älskat	älskade	loved
IIa	böjt	böjd	böjt	böjda	bent
IIb	köpt	köpt	köpt	köpta	bought
III	sytt	sydd	sytt	sydda	sewn
IV	bitit	biten	bitet	bitna	bitten
	bjudit	bjuden	bjudet	bjudna	invited

Notes:

- 1 The supine is the same as the neuter form of the past participle in conjugations I, II, III.
- 2 In conjugation IV the supine ends in **-it** and the neuter past participle in **-et**.
- 3 Even in the non-neuter form IIb verbs have a past participle in **-t**.

7.3.2 Use of the supine and past participle

1 The supine is used with **har/hade** to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses respectively. No other verbs are used before the supine. It does *not* inflect.

Olle har tvättat bilen. Olle has washed the car.

Han hade tvättat den innan det började regna.

He had washed it before it began to rain.

2 The past participle is used as an adjective and inflects as follows (see also 4.2 ff, 7.3.1):

	Indefinite attributive	Definite attributive
Conj. I	en nytvättad bil a newly washed car bilen är nytvättad the car is newly washed ett nymålat hus a newly painted house huset är nymålat the house is newly painted	den nytvättade bilen the newly washed car det nymålade huset the newly painted house
Conj. IIb	en nyköpt lampa a newly bought lamp lampan är nyköpt the lamp is newly bought ett nyköpt bord a newly bought table bordet är nyköpt the table is newly bought	den nyköpta lampan the newly bought lamp det nyköpta bordet the newly bought table
Conj. IV	en omskriven bok a rewritten book boken är omskriven the book is rewritten ett omskrivet brev a rewritten letter brevet är omskrivet the letter is rewritten	den omskrivna boken the rewritten book det omskrivna brevet the rewritten letter

Note: The past participle is also used with forms of **vara** or **bli** to construct one type of passive. See 7.5.17.

7.3.3 Present participle

Form

Verbs with *stem* ending in:
a *consonant* or *-a* (Conj. I, II, IV):

a *long vowel*
(Conj. III and many irregular verbs):

Present participle consists of:
stem + (a)nde:
ropande, ringande, skrivande
stem + ende:
troende, stående

Use

1 Present participles are only rarely used in Swedish like the English ‘-ing’ forms, notably after the verbs **komma**, **gå**, **bli** and verbs of motion:

De kom springande. They came running.

Han blev sittande/liggande. He remained sitting/lying.

Sjungande Internationalen marscherade studenterna genom gatorna.

Singing the Internationale the students marched through the streets.

2 Normally the present participle is used in one of the following ways:

- (a) An adjective: en heltäckande matta, en genomgripande förändring
- (b) A noun: ett erbjudande, ett påstående, en studerande
- (c) An adverb: Han var påfallande lat. Vädret var övervägande mulet.
- (d) A preposition: Angående/Beträffande/Rörande det här fallet . . .

7.4 Translating verbs

7.4.1 Some problems in translating English verbs

These notes isolate only very common problems. They are not dictionary definitions.

Arrive/leave

1 arrive [of people] **anlända**, **komma**

The students arrive today. **Studenterna kommer idag.**

2 arrive [of trains, boats, planes, etc.] ankomma

The plane gets in at eight (o'clock). **Flygplanet ankommer klockan åtta.**

3 leave [intransitive] avgå, resa, åka, gå

They left early. **De gick tidigt.**

4 leave [transitive] lämna

They left their car in the car park. **De lämnade bilen i parkeringen.**

Ask

1 enquire fråga

We asked him what he was called. **Vi frågade honom vad han hette.**

2 ask [someone to do something] be

We asked him to come. **Vi bad honom komma.**

3 ask [questions] ställa

The police asked us a lot of questions. **Polisen ställde en massa frågor.**

Change

1 alter ändra, förändra

The law has changed recently. **Lagen ändrades nyligen.**

2 change one's mind ändra sig

He changed his mind several times. **Han ändrade sig flera gånger.**

3 exchange [something for something else: e.g. clothes] byta

He changed trains at Hallsberg. **Han bytte tåg i Hallsberg.**

4 change gear, change money växla

The driver changed down. **Föraren växlade ner.**

Drive

1 drive a vehicle [i.e. sit behind the wheel] köra

Olle drives a bus. **Olle kör buss.**

2 travel [i.e. be driven] åka

We drove to Norway
this summer. **Vi åkte till Norge i sommar.**

3 provide the power for something driva

What is it that drives him on? **Vad är det som driver honom?**

Feel

1 feel [transitive] känna

Suddenly he felt the pain. **Plötsligt kände han smärtan.**

2 feel [intransitive] känna sig

He felt tired. **Han kände sig trött.**

3 feel [i.e. 'is experienced as': deponent] kännas

It feels cold. **Det känns kallt.**

Go

1 go by vehicle åka, resa, fara

I am going to America. **Jag reser till Amerika.**

2 go [generally; esp. walk, leave] gå

I really must go. **Jag måste verkligen gå.**

Grow

- 1 grow [intransitive] växa

Rice grows in China.

Ris växer i Kina.

- 2 grow [transitive] odla

People grow rice in China.

Folk odlar ris i Kina.

- 3 increase in size öka

The number is growing all the time.

Antalet ökar ständigt.

Know

- 1 know [facts] veta

Do you know what he
is called?

Vet du vad han heter?

- 2 know [people] känna

Do you know him?

Känner du honom?

- 3 know [languages, specialisms] kunna

Do you know French?

Kan du franska?

Live

- 1 dwell, reside bo

He lives in Stockholm.

Han bor i Stockholm.

- 2 be alive leva

Linné lived in the 18th century.

Linné levde på 1700-talet.

Put

- 1 place horizontally lägga

Put the book on the table!

Lägg boken på bordet!

- 2 place upright ställa

Put the bottle on the table!

Ställ flaskan på bordet!

3 fix **sätta**

Put the curtains up!

Sätt upp gardinerna!

4 insert into **stoppa**

Don't put your hands in
your pockets!

**Stoppa inte händerna i
fickorna!**

See

1 see **se**

Can you see the lighthouse
from here?

**Kan du se fyrtornet
härifrån?**

2 meet **träffa**

There's a Mr Smith to
see you.

En herr Smith vill träffa dig.

Stop

1 movement **stanna**

She stopped the car.

Hon stannade bilen.

2 cease doing **sluta**

He stopped talking.

Han slutade tala.

Think

1 hold an opinion **tycka**

I think it's a boring film.

**Jag tycker att det är en tråkig
film.**

2 ponder **tänka**

She sat thinking about it.

Hon satt och tänkte på det.

3 intend **tänka**

He is thinking of buying a car.

Jag tänker köpa en bil.

4 believe tro

I think it might rain.

Jag tror att det kommer att regna.

Want

1 want (to do) vilja

I want to go home

Jag vill gå hem.

2 want (to have) vilja ha

I want a new car.

Jag vill ha en ny bil.**7.4.2** *Translating the English verb 'to be'*

No fewer than five Swedish verbs other than **vara** are used to translate different senses of the English verb 'to be'.

In order to indicate location three verbs are often used in preference to **vara**, namely **ligga** (main meaning = lie), **sitta** (main meaning = sit) and **stå** (main meaning = stand).

1 **ligga**

(a) Used of towns, buildings and places:

Sverige ligger i Skandinavien.

Sweden is in Scandinavia.

Staden ligger vid en liten sjö.

The town is/lies by a little lake.

I centrum ligger många banker.

In the centre there are many banks.

(b) Used of objects which lie horizontally:

Var ska tidningen ligga?

Where should the newspaper be/go?

Kläderna låg utströdda på golvet.

The clothes lay strewn across the floor.

(c) Notice also:

Hans son låg vid universitetet.

His son was at university.

Jag låg och läste. (= Jag läste)

I was (lay) reading.

2 sitta

(a) Used of objects that are fixed in position:

Tavlorna sitter snett. The pictures are crooked.

Sitter nyckeln i låset? Is the key in the lock?

Muttern sitter fast. The nut is stuck.

Dina glasögon sitter på näsan. Your glasses are on your nose.

(b) Notice also:

Olle sitter i fängelse/i sammanträde/i en kommitté.

Olle is in prison/at a meeting/on a committee.

Jag satt och drack te. I was/sat drinking tea.

3 stå

(a) Used of objects that stand vertically:

Var ska skåpet stå? Where should the cupboard stand?

Bordet står i hörnet. The table is/stands in the corner.

Står inte boken på hyllan? Isn't the book on the shelf?

(b) = be (written):

Detta står på sidan 10 i boken. That is on page 10 of the book.

4 To indicate transition (change of state) or existence, two verbs are used in preference to *vara*, namely *bli* (indicating transition) and *finnas* (indicating existence):

(a) *bli* (transition)

Vad tänker du bli när du har tagit din examen?

What do you intend to be when you have graduated?

Han blir sju år idag. He will be seven today.

Han blev förvånad över att höra nyheten.

He was surprised to hear the news.

Bli inte arg! Don't get angry!

Vad blev resultatet? What was the result?

(b) *finnas* (existence)

Det finns många sjöar i Sverige.

There are a lot of lakes in Sweden.

I Uppsala finns det en domkyrka.

In Uppsala there is a cathedral.

7.5 The use of the infinitive and different verbal constructions

7.5.1 Infinitive – verbal use

1 In two-verb constructions after the modal auxiliaries *kan*, *ska*, *vill*, *måste*, etc. (7.5.10–7.5.11):

Han kan komma ikväll.	He can come tonight.
Måste du göra det?	Do you have to do that?
Får jag följa med?	May I come along?
Ska du åka bort över jul?	Are you going away over Christmas?
Vill du åka bort?	Do you want to go away?

2 In two-verb constructions after modal equivalents:

De brukar åka bort.	They usually go away.
Jag hoppas kunna åka.	I hope to be able to go away.
Hon tänker inte gifta sig.	She doesn't intend to get married.
Det verkar vara sant.	It appears to be true.

Modal equivalents include:

behöva	need	råka	happen to
bruka	usually do	slippa	avoid
börja	begin	sluta	stop
fortsätta	continue	tyckas	seem to
försöka	try to	tänka	intend to
hoppas	hope to	verka	appear to

lova	promise (to)	våga	dare to
lyckas	succeed in	vägra	refuse to
låtsas	pretend to	ämna	intend to
orka	manage to	önska	wish to

Notes:

1 After the following verbs **att** is optional: **börjar (att)**, begin; **försöker (att)**, try; **slutar (att)**, stop

2 In spoken Swedish and informal language there is a tendency to omit **att** after **kommer** (cf. 7.5.9):

Han kommer inte vinna i år. He will not win this year.

3 In object + infinitive constructions, often with the verbs **se** (see), **höra** (hear), **låta** (allow, let), **tillåta** (permit), **anse** (consider):

Vi såg honom göra det. We saw him do it.

Jag hörde henne sjunga. I heard her sing.

Han lät kaffet kallna. He allowed the coffee to cool.

4 In reflexive object + infinitive constructions, often with the verbs **säga sig** (say), **påstå sig** (claim), **förklara sig** (declare), **tro sig** (consider), **anse sig** (consider):

Hon säger sig vara lycklig. She says that she is happy.

7.5.2 *Infinitive – nominal use*

Infinitive phrases (**att** + infinitive) often function as if they were noun phrases:

1 As the subject:

Att bada i havet är skönt.
Swimming in the sea is wonderful.

Det är skönt att bada i havet.
It is wonderful to swim in the sea. (see 12.7.7)

Note that the predicative adjective is inflected as if it referred to a neuter singular noun and that **det** is often found as a formal anticipatory subject.

2 As the object:

Hon älskar att köra bil. She loves driving/to drive.

3 After a preposition or a stressed verb particle:

Han gick utan att säga någonting.

He left without saying anything.

Jag tycker om att läsa rysare.

I like reading thrillers.

Du måste tänka på att byta jobb.

You must think of changing jobs.

Note that in expressions indicating an intention *för att* is used:

Han kom hit för att vila sig. He came here (in order) to rest.

4 When qualifying a noun or pronoun:

Konsten att skriva. The art of writing.

Jag har ingenting att säga. I have nothing to say.

7.5.3 Use of the infinitive in English and Swedish

1 English infinitive = Swedish infinitive. The use of the infinitive in the two languages is often identical, notably in two-verb constructions (see 7.5.1, 7.5.4), adjectival constructions and in certain object and infinitive constructions.

You really must hurry. **Ni måste verkligen skynda er.**

It's not easy to do that. **Det är inte lätt att göra det.**

They saw me come back. **De såg mig komma tillbaka.**

2 However, Swedish often has a full clause when English has object + infinitive after verbs like 'want' or 'wish' (NB: *att* is a conjunction here), after 'wait/long for', 'count/rely on', and after an interrogative:

What do you want me to do? **Vad vill du att jag skall göra?**

They waited for the rain to stop.

De väntade på att regnet skulle upphöra.

They don't know what to do. **De vet inte vad de ska göra.**

7.5.4 Translating '-ing' forms

- 1 For the English continuous (or progressive) tense see 7.5.5 (3).
- 2 English infinitive or gerund ('-ing' form) = Swedish infinitive (see also 7.5.1 f):

He began to write/writing.	Han började skriva.
It's no use trying.	Det är inte värt att försöka.
He left without saying goodbye.	Han gick utan att säga adjö.

- 3 English gerund ('-ing' form) = Swedish full clause:

He admits having stolen the car.
Han medger att han har stulit bilen.

We thanked him for coming.
Vi tackade honom för att han kom.

7.5.5 Present tense

- 1 The present tense is used much as in English. It has five main uses:

- (a) Present action:

Jag sitter hemma nu och läser tidningen.
 I'm sitting at home reading the paper.

- (b) Universal action:

Jorden går runt solen. The Earth goes round the Sun.

- (c) Repeated action:

Lektionerna börjar klockan 9. Lessons start at 9 o'clock.

- (d) Future action:

Om en vecka reser jag bort. (See also 7.5.9.)
 In a week's time I'm going away.

- (e) Historic present (to create an illusion of present):

27 november bryter Strindberg upp från Klam och reser över Berlin och Danmark hem.

On 27 November Strindberg leaves Klam and travels home via Berlin and Denmark.

2 Notice the following minor difference of usage:

Present in Swedish = past in English when an action is completed in the past but a tangible result remains:

När är du född? When were you born?

Jag är född 1951. I was born in 1951.
(cf. **När var Napoleon född?** – when a person is dead)

Slottet är byggt på 1300-talet.
The castle was built in the 14th century.

3 The English continuous (or progressive) tense with forms in ‘-ing’ corresponds in Swedish to:

(a) Simple present tense

I am sitting in my study. **Jag sitter på arbetsrummet.**

I am sitting reading. **Jag sitter och läser.**

(b) **Håller på att** + infinitive, which is used to stress the continuity of an action:

He is (busy) painting the bathroom.
Han håller på att måla badrummet.

I'm (in the process of) learning Greek.
Jag håller på att lära mig grekiska.

7.5.6 Past tense

Sometimes known as the imperfect or preterite tense, the past tense in Swedish is used much as in English, namely to express an action completed at a point of time in the past.

1 The past tense is often used in conjunction with a time marker, often an adverb:

I fjol/Då reste vi till Grekland.
Last year/Then we went to Greece.

2 The past tense may express a repeated action:

Som liten skrek han ofta.
As a small child he yelled a lot.

3 The past tense may inject a note of politeness or caution into a demand or intention, especially with the modal auxiliary (see 7.5.11):

Jag skulle vilja ha en sådan, tack. I would like one of those,
please.

(Cf. **Jag vill ha . . .** I want . . .)

Kunde du möjligen hjälpa mig? Could you possibly help me?
(Cf. **Kan du . . .** Can you . . .)

4 The past tense may possess a modal sense (see 7.5.11):

Om jag hade tid skulle jag skriva en bok.

If I had time I would write a book.

5 Swedish past tense = English present tense in exclamations and on first impressions:

Det var snällt av dig att komma. It is kind of you to come.

Detta var verkligen gott! This is really good!

7.5.7 Perfect tense

The perfect tense is formed by using **har** with the supine (see 7.3.2). The verb **har** is often omitted in the subordinate clause in written Swedish:

Då jag inte (har) fått svar på mitt brev, skriver jag igen.

As I have not received a reply to my letter, I am writing again.

The perfect tense in Swedish is, as in English, used to indicate a link between past and present, the relevance of a completed action in the past to a present situation:

Vi har alltid rest till Spanien förr, men nu föredrar vi Grekland.

We have always gone to Spain before, but now we prefer Greece.

The tense indicates an indeterminate length of time or point in time but the point of reference is usually the present.

1 Time markers are used to indicate present time:

Nu har jag avslutat boken.

Now I have finished the book.

2 As in English the perfect may indicate that an action has taken place and is still taking place:

De har varit gifta i många år.

They have been married for many years.

3 Unlike English the perfect may express future:

Om en månad har vi glömt/kommer vi att ha glömt allting.

In a month we will have forgotten everything.

4 Perfect in Swedish = past in English, when the present result is emphasized rather than the action in the past:

Vem har skrivit Röda rummet? Who wrote 'The Red Room'?

Var har du lärt dig svenska? Where did you learn Swedish?

Det har jag aldrig tänkt på. I never thought of that.

7.5.8 *Pluperfect tense*

The pluperfect tense is formed by using **hade** with the supine (see 7.3.2). The verb **hade** is often omitted in the subordinate clause in written Swedish:

Om jag inte (hade) hittat boken vet jag inte vad jag hade gjort.

If I hadn't found the book I don't know what I would have done.

The pluperfect tense is used much as in English. It expresses an action that took place before an action expressed by the past tense:

Innan han kom hit hade han köpt blommor.

Before he came here he had bought some flowers.

Other uses:

1 The pluperfect tense may express the result of a completed action:

Då hade vi redan gett upp allt hopp.

By then we had already given up all hope.

2 The pluperfect may indicate that an action had taken place and at some point in the past was still taking place:

De hade varit gifta i många år när de skildes.

They had been married for many years when they got divorced.

3 The pluperfect may have a modal sense (see 7.5.11) indicating an unreal situation:

Om det bara inte varit så halt på vägen hade jag klarat mig.
If only it hadn't been so icy on the road I would have been all right.

7.5.9 Future tense

There are three ways of expressing the future in Swedish:

1 Present tense + time marker is the most common construction. **Blir** is often used instead of **är** in this instance:

Jag åker snart.	I'll be going soon.
I år reser vi utomlands.	This year we are going abroad.
Det gör jag imorgon.	I'll do that tomorrow.
Det blir ljust om en timme.	It will be light in an hour.

2 **Kommer att** + infinitive is objective and often (but not always) found with an impersonal subject:

Det kommer att regna ikväll.
It is going to rain tonight.

Ni kommer att bli förvånade.
You will be surprised.

Increasingly **att** is omitted:

Denna fråga kommer bli viktigare i framtiden.
This issue will become more important in the future.

3 **Ska** + infinitive often indicates intention and is often found with a personal subject:

Jag ska titta på TV ikväll.	I am going to watch TV tonight.
Ska du resa imorgon?	Are you leaving tomorrow?

Notice, however, that **ska** + infinitive may on occasion be objective when used with an impersonal subject:

Det ska bli auktion. There is going to be an auction.
(= **Det blir/kommer att bli auktion.**)

7.5.10 Mood and modal verbs

The attitude of the speaker to the activity contained in the verb is expressed by one of the following:

Modal verb + main verb (infinitive, 7.5.1):

Vi måste springa. We must run.

Subjunctive (7.5.12):

Det vore roligt att träffa honom. It would be nice to meet him.

Imperative (7.5.13):

Gå ut härifrån! Get out of here!

Modal verbs have irregular forms:

Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	
kunna	kan	kunde	kunnat	be able
skola	ska(II)	skulle	skolat	shall, will
vilja	vill	ville	velat	will, want to
–	måste	måste	måst	must, have to
böra	bör	borde	bort	should, ought to
–	–	torde	–	is probably
–	må	–	–	may, must
–	måtte	–	–	may, must
–	lä	–	–	is said to
låta	låter	lät	låt	let
få	får	fick	fått	may, be allowed to, must, have to

7.5.11 Use of modal verbs

1 ska (or skall) (past tense skulle)

(a) Future: see 7.5.9.

(b) Conditional:

Om jag hade tid, skulle jag resa. If I had time, I would go away.

Jag skulle knappast tro det. I would scarcely believe it.

- (c) Polite use (use past tense):

Jag skulle vilja be dig om en tjänst. I would like to ask a favour.

NB: **Ska** often translates English ‘will’. See 7.5.9.

2 vill (past tense ville)

- (a) ‘want to, will’: *Never* simple future, cf. 7.5.9.

Jag vill åka utomlands. I want to go abroad.

(Cf. **Ska de åka utomlands?** Are they going abroad?)

But, note:

Will you give me a hand with this? **Vill du hjälpa mig med detta?**

- (b) ‘would like’, ‘would have liked’ when followed in Swedish by **ha**:

Vill du ha ett glas öl? Would you like a glass of beer?
i.e. Will you have a glass of beer?

- (c) Polite use (especially when past tense is chosen):

Jag ville helst inte stanna. I would rather not stay.

3 måste

- (a) Compulsion – ‘must/have to’ in positive expressions:

Jag måste tyvärr sluta nu.
I have to finish now, unfortunately.

- (b) Concession – ‘do not have/need to’ in negative expressions:

Du måste ju inte äta så mycket!
You don’t have/need to eat so much.

Cf. ‘Must not’ (prohibition) is expressed by **får inte**:

Du får inte äta så mycket!
You must not eat so much!

4 bör, borde

Suitability:

Du borde få lite frisk luft.
You ought to/should get some fresh air.

5 kan, kunde

(a) Possibility:

Vi kan följa med ikväll. We can/are able to come along tonight.

(b) Ability:

Eva kan köra bil. Eva can drive.

(c) Concession:

Det kan du ha rätt i. You may be right about that.

7.5.12 Subjunctive

The subjunctive is rare in Swedish now. It is generally found only in the form *vore* (from *vara*) and in some fixed expressions:

Det vore roligt om du kunde följa med.

It would be nice if you could come.

Tack vare din hjälp . . . Thanks to your help . . .

Leve konungen! Long live the King!

Gud bevare oss! God help us!

7.5.13 Imperative

1 Form: The imperative is the same as the stem. This means that it is the same as the infinitive for conjugations I and III and the infinitive minus *-a* for conjugations II and IV. Imperatives are often followed by an exclamation mark in Swedish.

	Imperative		cf. Infinitive
I	Arbeta hårdare!	Work harder!	arbeta
IIa	Släng bort den!	Throw it away!	slänga
IIb	Hjälp mig!	Help me!	hjälpa
II irr.	Gör något!	Do something!	göra
III	Tro mig eller inte!	Believe me or not!	tro
III irr.	Gå hem!	Go home!	gå
IV	Skriv ett brev!	Write a letter!	skriva
IV	Var inte dum nu!	Don't be stupid now!	vara

2 Use: The imperative expresses a command, wish or piece of advice. Occasionally the subject is inserted in spoken Swedish, especially to underline a contrast:

Kom hit du, så ska vi dricka kaffe.
You come here and we'll have coffee.

Sitt kvar du, så städar jag.
You sit there and I'll tidy up.

Notice the difference in the position of the subject, when inserted, between Swedish and English:

Sitt kvar du . . .	You sit there . . .
FV S	S FV

3 Notice the following polite uses of the imperative:

Var snäll och ge mig ett äpple! Please give me an apple.
Ge mig ett äpple är du snäll!

Var så god och stig in! Please come in!

7.5.14 *Transitive, intransitive and reflexive verbs*

1 *Transitive* verbs have a direct object (12.6.6):

John köpte huset. John bought the house.

Intransitive verbs do not have a direct object:

John sov gott. John slept well.

Ditransitive verbs have both an indirect and direct object (12.6.6):

John gav henne boken. John gave her the book.

Reflexive verbs are intransitive, as the subject does not direct the action outwards (cf. transitive) but at itself:

Han tvättade sig. He washed (himself).
S ←—————

2 Whereas Swedish makes firm distinctions between transitive and intransitive verbs, many English verbs may be either:

They burn the paper.	De bränner pappret. (tr.)
The house burns down.	Huset brinner ned. (itr.)

Mary left the letter.
Mary left early.

Mary lämnade brevet. (tr.)
Mary gick tidigt. (itr.)

The use of
the infinitive
and different
verbal
constructions

Other pairs of transitive/intransitive verbs in Swedish are:

Intransitive		Transitive	
sitta IV	sit	sätta IIrr	put
ligga IV	lie	lägga IIrr	lay
sjunka IV	sink	sänka IIb	sink
spräcka IIb	burst	spricka IV	burst
falla IV	fall	fälla IIa	fell
kallna I	grow cold, cool	kyla IIa	chill, cool
vaka I	stay awake	väcka IIb	awaken, arouse
vakna I	wake up		
ryka IIb	(give off) smoke	röka IIb	smoke
tröttna I	be tired, tire	trötta I	make tired, tire

3 A sizeable group of ditransitive verbs (with two objects) includes: **berätta**, tell; **visa**, show; **bjuda**, offer; **ge**, give; **lova**, promise, **låna**, lend; **räcka**, hand, **skicka**, send, **skänka**, donate; **säga**, tell; **sända**, send

4 Many reflexive verbs in Swedish are not reflexive in English:

Vi ska tvätta/raka/kamma oss.

We shall wash/shave/comb our hair.

De gifte sig förra året.

They got married last year.

Per reste sig och sedan satte sig igen.

Per got up and then he sat down again.

Hon klädde sig i svart.

She dressed in black.

For reflexive pronouns see 5.1, 5.3.

5 Many reflexive verbs indicate movement:

lägga sig	lie down	förkyla sig	catch a cold
röra sig	move	lära sig	learn
bege sig	go	känna sig	feel
vända sig	turn round	förrira sig	get lost
infinna sig	present oneself	skynda sig	hurry up
närma sig	approach		

7.5.15 s-forms

	Infinitive	Present	Past	Supine	
I	bakas	bakas	bakades	bakats	be baked
IIa	böjas	böjs	böjdes	böjts	be bent
IIb	köpas	köps	köptes	köpts	be bought
IIb	-stem in -s:				
	läsas	läses	lästes	lästs	be read
III	sys	sys	syddes	syttts	be sewn
IV	bjudas	bjuds	bjöds	bjudits	be invited

In most cases the -s is simply added to the end of the active form, but notice especially how to form the present tense:

bakar + s → **bakas** (i.e. delete present tense ending first)

köper + s → **köps**

säljer + s → **säljs**

Formal written Swedish retains the -e however:

köper + s → **köpes**

7.5.16 Uses of s-forms

The use of the infinitive and different verbal constructions

1 Passive (see 7.5.17):

Huset målades. The house was (being) painted.

2 Deponent: The deponent is active and intransitive, i.e. it has passive form but active meaning:

Jag hoppas att de lyckas. I hope they succeed.

Vi trivs här. We like it here.

Deponent verbs do not usually possess a form without -s. Deponents include:

minnas IIa	remember	kräkas IIb	vomit
finnas IV	be, exist	umgå IV	be friendly with
låtsas I	pretend	trängas IIa	push
synas IIb	appear	töras IIa	dare
tyckas IIb	seem	envisas I	persist
hoppas I	hope	trivas IIa	like it

3 Reciprocal: The reciprocal has a plural subject which both carries out an action and is the object of an action:

Vi träffas kl. 2. (= träffar varandra)

We will meet at 2 o'clock.

De kysstes bakom cykelstället.

They kissed behind the bicycle shed.

Other reciprocal verbs:

brottas I	wrestle	kramas I	hug (one another)
enas I	agree	ses IV	meet, rendezvous
följas åt IIa	accompany (one another)	skiljas åt IIa	part
hjälpas åt IIb	help (one another)	slås IV	fight
höras IIa	be in touch (with one another)	talas vid I	talk over

7.5.17 *Passive*

Whereas active verbs often have a subject and an object, passive verbs have a subject and an agent:

Passive transformation:

Active	Eva körde bilen.	Eva drove the car.
	S —————> O	
Passive	Bilen kördes av Eva.	The car was driven by Eva.
	S ←———— AGENT	

Many passive verbs have no agent, however:

Bilen kördes vårdslöst. The car was driven carelessly.

The reason is that the agent in many cases is unknown, unimportant or obvious from the context, and it is the action expressed by the verb or the object of that action (subject of the passive) which is the dominating idea:

Lunch serveras kl. 11. Lunch is served at 11 o'clock.

Han dödades i en bilolycka. He was killed in a car accident.

Mötet hålls i salen. The meeting is being held in the hall.

Passives with an agent are more common in impersonal written Swedish:

Skiftnyckeln uppfanns av en svensk.
The adjustable spanner was invented by a Swede.

There are three ways of expressing the passive:

S-passive:	Äpplena skalas.
Forms of bli + past participle:	Äpplena blir skalade.
Forms of vara + past participle:	Äpplena var skalade.

Forms with bli/vara are sometimes called 'periphrastic forms'.

Use of passive forms

1 s-passive

This is by far the most common form, especially in written Swedish, and stresses the action of the verb, often indicating a repetition, command or instruction:

Frukost serveras kl. 9.

Breakfast is served at 9 o'clock.

Ordet uttalas med accent 1.

The word is pronounced with accent 1.

Felparkering straffas med böter.

Illegal parking is punishable by fine.

Öppnas här.

Open here. (E.g. on packages)

The s-passive construction often has no agent, and is often the equivalent of an active construction using *man*, *de*, *någon* or *folk*:

Nedrustning diskuteras. = Man diskuterar nedrustning.

Han anses vara frisk. = Man anser honom vara frisk.

2 bli-passive

This form stresses the action of the verb and often indicates an isolated occurrence. The bli-passive often has an agent.

Han blev påkörd av en bil.

He was run down by a car.

Vi blev avbrutna av servitrisen.

We were interrupted by the waitress.

Rekordet blev slaget av en svensk.

The record was beaten by a Swede.

Notice that *blir* (present tense) indicates future action (see 7.5.9):

Saken blir avgjord imorgon.

The matter will be decided tomorrow.

3 vara-passive

This form stresses a state, the result of an action, and the past participle is adjectival. It provides a static picture.

Himlen är täckt av moln. The sky is covered in cloud.

Han är bortrest för tillfället. He is away at present.

Huset är sålt. The house is/has been sold.

Väskan är stulen. The bag is/has been stolen.

4 Tense equivalents

Notice the following different ways of expressing the same idea:

<i>vara</i> -passive	<i>bli</i> -passive/ <i>s</i> -passive
Present:	= Perfect:
Middagen är förstörd.	= Middagen har blivit förstörd/ har förstörts.
Vi är bjudna på fest.	= Vi har blivit bjudna/ har bjudits på fest.
Past:	= Pluperfect:
Middagen var förstörd.	= Middagen hade blivit förstörd/ hade förstörts.

5 Verbs often found in the passive (given below in the tenses in which they frequently occur):

anses, is considered; **betraktas**, is regarded; **byggdes**, was built; **diskuterades (diskuterats)**, was (has been) discussed; **dömdes**, was sentenced; **åtalas (åtalats)**, is (has been) charged; **gripits**, has been arrested; **nämnas (nämnts)**, is (has been) named; **publiceras**, is punished; **rapporteras**, is reported; **uppges**, is stated; **sändes**, was sent; **stängdes**, was closed; **såldes**, was sold; **utsågs**, was appointed

6 Differences in use between Swedish and English:

- (a) English passive = Swedish active:
- (i) 'There' + passive = Swedish active form:
 There was nothing to be done. **Det var inget att göra.**
- (ii) 'Be said to/reputed to' = Swedish *lär/ska*:
 The food there is said to be good. **Maten där lär vara god.**
- (iii) English passive = Swedish *man* + active:
 It is more difficult than is generally supposed.
Det är svårare än man i allmänhet tror.

- (b) Swedish passive = English active:
- (i) **Det** + passive ('impersonal passive') = 'There is/was' + gerund (i.e. 'ing-' form):
- Det dansades hela natten.** There was dancing all night.
- (ii) Some Swedish agentless passives = English intransitive verbs:
- Dörren öppnades.** The door opened.

7.5.18 Compound verbs

Compound verbs are those prefixed by a particle.

In inseparable compounds the particle always remains attached:

Han betalar räkningen. He pays the bill.

In separable compounds the particle may become separated from the verb:

Värmen är avstängd. The heating is turned off.

Han stängde av värmen. He turned off the heating.

1 *Inseparable* compounds include:

- (a) Most verbs compounded with nouns, adjectives, other verbs and själv-:

hungerstrejka, godkänna, brännmärka, självdö

- (b) Verbs with the following prefixes:

Unstressed prefixes: **betala, förklara**

Stressed prefixes: **bistå, erhålla, föredra, missunna, närvara, oroa, samtycka, umgås, undkomma, vantrivas, välsigna**

2 *Separable* compounds include:

Many phrasal verbs with separable prefixes or particles. The particles, not the verbs, are always stressed:

resa bort, frysa fast, gå förbi, ta ifrån, känna igen, gå igenom, slå ihjäl, räkna in, följa med, lägga ned, tycka om, falla omkull, slå sönder, stryka under, slå upp, dricka ur, dö ut, gå vilse

These verbs are always compounded in the participial forms:

Han blev ihjälslagen.	He was killed.
Han är bortrest.	He has gone away.
ett igenkännande leende	a smile of recognition
en omtyckt rektor	a popular headteacher
en nedlagd fabrik	a closed factory

The same word may often be both a stressed particle and an unstressed preposition:

Han satte på tvn.	He put the TV on.
Han satte tvn på bordet.	He put the TV on the table.

3 Stylistic differences between separable and inseparable compound verbs:

Often the separated form is used in everyday language while the integral form is reserved for more formal written style.

Han lade ner böckerna på bordet.

He laid the books on the table.

Kungen nedlade en krans på gravén.

The king laid a wreath on the grave.

Vi steg ner i gruvan.

We went down into the mine.

Kristus har nedstigit till dödsriket.

Christ has descended into Hell.

Hon lade fram hans pyjamas.

She laid out his pyjamas.

Hon framlade ett bra förslag.

She put forward a good proposal.

4 Semantic differences between separable and inseparable compound verbs:

Often the separated forms are concrete and the integral forms abstract in meaning. In some cases the semantic difference is so great as to warrant regarding the forms as two distinct verbs.

Jag bryter av grenen. I break off the branch.

Jag avbryter samtalet. I interrupt the conversation.

Han strök under ordet. He underlined the word.

Han underströk ordets betydelse.
He emphasized the meaning of the word.

Lampan lyste upp rummet.
The lamp lit up the room.

De upplyste mig om mitt misstag.
They enlightened me as to my mistake.

5 Word order: (see also 12.6.7, 12.9.1 (8))

Notice that only a clausal adverbial (12.6.4, 12.6.7, 12.6.9) and/or a subject in inverted clauses may come between the verb and its separated particle, unlike English:

Kasta inte ut den! Don't throw it out!

Kastade de inte ut den? Didn't they throw it out?

Adverbs

8.1 Forms of adverbs

- 1 Many adverbs derive from adjectives by adding the ending -t:

Hon var mycket vacker (*adj.*). She was very beautiful.

Hon sjöng mycket vackert (*adv.*). She sang very beautifully.

The adverb in -t is identical to the neuter form of the adjective in -t:

Huset var mycket vackert (*adj.*). The house was very beautiful.

Huset var vackert (*adv.*)
målat. The house was beautifully
painted.

- 2 Some adjectives ending in -lig form adverbs by adding -en or -tvis:

Han kommer möjligen He is probably coming
imorgon. tomorrow.

Naturligtvis talar han svenska. Naturally he speaks Swedish.

Notice that forms in -en, -tvis are often clausal adverbials (see 12.6.4), whilst forms in -t are other adverbials of manner (see 12.6.5):

Han är lyckligt gift. He is happily married.

Han är lyckligtvis gift. Happily/Fortunately he is married.

- 3 Other adverbs which are derivatives include those ending in:

-städes/-stans (location): **annorstädes, någonstans** elsewhere,
somewhere

-ledes/-lunda (manner): **således, annorlunda** thus, differently

-sin (time): **någonsin** ever

-vart (direction): **någonvart** somewhere

4 Many common adverbs are not derivatives, and these include:

- (a) Adverbs of time: **aldrig** (never), **alltid** (always), **då** (then), **förr** (before), **genast** (immediately), **ibland** (sometimes), **igen** (again), **nu** (now), **ofta** (often), **strax** (shortly)
- (b) Adverbs of place: **här/hit** (here), **där/dit** (there), **var/vart** (where), **hem** (home), **bort** (away), **fram** (forward), **in** (in), **ner** (down) (for usage see 8.3.)
- (c) Adverbs of manner: **bra** (well), **fort** (quickly), **ganska** (rather), **precis** (exactly)
- (d) Modal adverbs: **ju**, **nog**, **väl** (for meanings and usage see 8.4(7)), **inte** (not)
- (e) Conjunctional adverbs: **alltså** (therefore), **också** (also), **så** (so)

5 Negations (which are modal adverbs) and their equivalents include:

inte, **icke** and **ej**, not

Ej is usually only found in written language: **ej upp**, not up, (on escalators).

icke (not **inte**) is usually found in compounds: **en icke-kristen**, a non-Christian.

Knappast, **knappt**, scarcely

Han sa knappast någonting. He scarcely said anything.

6 Compound adverbs are formed from an adverb + preposition (or adverb):

här (*adv.*) + **ifrån** (*prep.*) → **häriifrån**

Others include:

hemåt, **norrut**, **hittills**, **härefter**, **därför**, **härmed**, **bortom**, **därvid**

Other frequent compound adverbs are:

ännu, **ändå**, **ibland**, **numera**, **omkring**, **härromdagen**, **nuförtiden**

7 Comparative forms

Many adverbs compare like the adjectives from which they derive (see also 4.5.1 ff):

Positive	Comparative	Superlative	
tidigt	tidigare	tidigast	early, earlier, earliest
sent	senare	senast	late, later, latest
högt	högre	högst	high, higher, highest
långt	längre	längst	long, longer, longest (distance), far, further, furthest

Others include:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative	
länge	längre	längst	long, longer, longest (time)
väl	bättre	bäst	well, better, best
illa	sämre	sämst	badly, worse, worst
	värre	värst	See 4.5.7(2) for usage
mycket	mer(a)	mest	a lot, more, most
fort	fortare	fortast	quickly, more quickly, most quickly
gärna	hellre	helst	willingly, more willingly, most willingly
ofta	oftare	oftast	often, more often, most often
nära	närmare	närmast	close, closer, closest

8.2 Use of adverbs

1 Adverbs may qualify:

- (a) A verb: **Han sprang fort.** He ran quickly.
 (b) An adjective: **Sjön var otroligt vacker.** The lake was incredibly beautiful.
 (c) An adverb: **Hon sjöng ovanligt vackert.** She sang unusually beautifully.
 (d) A clause: **Det blir troligen regn ikväll.** It will probably rain tonight.

2 Amplifiers

- (a) These are adverbs that qualify an adjective or another adverb, especially one denoting degree or kind. They include:

mycket (very), **helt** (completely), **alldeles** (completely), **ganska** (quite), **lagom** (suitably), **rätt** (very), **för** (too), **lite** (a little), **inte alls** (not at all), **bra** (very)

Det var en mycket intressant film.

It was a very interesting film.

Det gick inte alls bra.

It didn't go at all well.

- (b) **Mycket** = 'very' when qualifying an adjective in the positive or an adverb:

Han var mycket lång. He was very tall.

De gick mycket fort. They walked very fast.

Mycket = 'much, a lot' when qualifying an adjective in the comparative or a verb:

Han var mycket längre än sin bror.

He was much taller than his brother.

Han sjöng mycket på den tiden.

He sang a lot in those days.

Cf. **Väldigt mycket . . .** = 'very much . . .'

Han är väldigt mycket rikare än alla sina bröder.

He is very much richer than all his brothers.

(c) *Inte särskilt ...* = ‘not very ...’

Han är inte särskilt rik.

He is not very rich.

Cf. *Inte mycket ...* = ‘not much ...’

Han är inte mycket rikare än sin bror.

He isn’t much richer than his brother.

(d) Sometimes adverbs formed from adjectives (see 8.1) are used as amplifiers:

Det blev förskräckligt varmt.

It became awfully hot.

Jag har hemskt bråttom.

I am in a terrible hurry.

Vi såg en fantastiskt bra match.

We saw a fantastically good match.

8.3 Adverbs indicating location and motion

1 Adverbs express this distinction in Swedish which is now no longer found in English. One form is found with verbs indicating location at a place, another with verbs indicating motion towards a place and a third with verbs indicating motion away from a place:

Han bor här.

He lives here.

Location

Han kom hit.

He came here.

Motion towards

Han gick härifrån.

He left here.

Motion away from

English used to have this distinction in ‘here/hither/hence’, ‘there/thither/thence’.

Location Where?		Motion towards Where to?		Motion away from Where from?	
var(?)	where	vart(?)	where (to)	varifrån(?)	where from
här	here	hit	(to) here	härifrån	from here
där	there	dit	(to) there	därifrån	from there
inne	in(side)	in	in	inifrån	from inside
ute	out(side)	ut	out	utifrån	from outside
uppe	up	upp	up	uppfifrån	from above
ner	down	ner	down	nerifrån	from below
hemma	(at) home	hem	(to) home	hemifrån	from home
borta	away	bort	away	bortifrån	from that direction
framme	forward	fram	forward	framifrån	from the front

Notice the following idiomatic usages:

Jag ringde dit igår.	I rang there yesterday.
Vi längtar hem.	We long for home.
Han bor tre trappor upp.	He lives on the third floor. (US Eng. fourth floor)
Han satt längst bort.	He sat furthest away.
Cf. När är vi framme?/ När kommer vi fram?	When will we get there?

2 How to translate 'where':

	Location	Motion
Interrogative (V-word)	var Var är han? Where is he?	vart Vart går han? Where is he going?
Relative	där Jag vet ett kafé där vi kan äta. I know a café where we can eat.	dit Jag vet ett kafé dit vi kan gå. I know a café where we can go.

The relative adverb *där/dit* follows a noun or noun phrase:

Jag vet ett kafé där vi kan äta.

But

Jag vet var vi kan äta.

It is generally possible to replace *där/dit* by *som* + preposition when it is used in this way:

Jag vet ett kafé som vi kan äta på.

Jag vet ett kafé som vi kan gå till.

8.4 Some difficult adverbs

1 Då/sedan

- (a) As an adverb **då** = ‘then’, ‘at that moment/time’, ‘in that case’:

Det blixtrade. Då började han springa.

There was a flash of lightning. Then he began to run.

Är du vaken? Då bör du stiga upp.

Are you awake? Then you had better get up.

Note: **Då** can also be:

- (i) a temporal conjunction = ‘when’ (see 11.2(2)):

Då vi kom hem åt vi frukost.

When we got home we ate breakfast.

- (ii) a causal conjunction = ‘as’ (see 11.4(2)):

Då jag hade pengar köpte jag en bil.

As I had money I bought a car.

- (b) As an adverb **sedan** = ‘then’, ‘after that’, ‘subsequently’:

Först klippte vi gräsmattan. Sedan rensade vi ogräs.

First we cut the lawn. Then we weeded.

Note: **Sedan** can also be:

- (i) a temporal conjunction = ‘after’, ‘since’ (see 11.2(2)):

Sedan han for är hon inte sig lik. Since he left she has not been herself.

- (ii) a preposition = ‘since’:

Jag har känt honom sedan kriget. I have known him since the war.

2 Därför/därför att

- (a) **Därför** is an adverb = ‘for this reason’, ‘consequently’, ‘that is why’, ‘which is why’:

Det är varmt. Därför svettas jag.

It’s hot. That’s why I’m sweating.

- (b) **Därför att** is a subordinating conjunction = ‘because’, ‘on account of’, ‘owing to’:

Varför svettas du? (Jag svettas) Därför att det är varmt.

Why are you sweating? (I’m sweating) Because it’s hot.

3 Eller hur?

Like French ‘n’est-ce pas?’, German ‘nicht wahr?’ this phrase concludes a sentence, corresponding to the English tag-question:

Han har fått sina pengar, eller hur?

He has got his money, hasn't he?

Han kommer hem idag, eller hur?

He's coming home today, isn't he?

The phrase is rapidly being replaced by *va?* (derived from *vad*) as a tag question:

Vi tittar på teve, va?

We'll watch TV, shall we?

4 Först

(a) = ‘first’ (in time expressions):

**Jag följer med, men först
måste jag byta om.**

I'll come, but first I have to
change.

(b) = ‘not until, only’:

Först igår fick jag veta det.

It was only yesterday that I found out.

Jag kom hem först igår.

I didn't get home until yesterday.

5 Gärna

(a) = ‘willingly’, ‘with pleasure’, ‘by all means’:

Dricker du kaffe?

Do you drink coffee?

Ja, gärna.

Yes, by all means.

(b) = ‘like to’:

Han badar gärna.

He likes to swim.

Note: *Hellre* and *helst*, the comparative and superlative forms of *gärna*, correspond to ‘prefer(s) . . . to . . .’, ‘rather’ and ‘preferably’, ‘most of all’ respectively:

Han dricker hellre öl än vin.

He prefers beer to wine.

Te eller kaffe? Hellre kaffe, tack.

Tea or coffee? I'd rather have coffee, please.

När vill du åka? Helst idag.

When do you want to go? Today, preferably.

(c) = ‘certainly’:

Han får gärna försöka.

He can certainly try.

8 Redan

(a) = 'already':

Är du färdig redan?

Have you finished already?

(b) = 'even':

Redan en ytlig undersökning visade detta.

Even a superficial investigation revealed this.

(c) = 'as early as':

Redan på 1600-talet var Sverige en stormakt.

As early as in the 17th century Sweden was a great power.

Interjections

9.1 Interjections

Interjections are not inflected. They almost invariably come first in the sentence or clause, and are usually marked off by a comma.

1 Ja, nej, jo, etc.

(a) In answer to a positive yes/no question **ja/nej** is used:

Tänker du gå på bio? Ja/Nej.

Are you thinking of going to the cinema? Yes/No.

Strong agreement is indicated by **javisst** or **jovisst**; surprise or disinterest by **jaså!**

(b) If the question assumes a negative answer and the answer stresses a positive response, then **jo** is used:

Du tänker väl inte gå på bio? Jo!

You're not thinking of going to the cinema, are you? Yes, I am!

2 Expressions of feeling, exclamations

Pain:	aj, o, puh	Aj, vad det gör ont!	Ow, that hurts!
Surprise:	oj, o, å	Oj, vad vackert!	Oh, how beautiful!
Disgust:	usch, fy, hu	Usch, vad hemskt!	Ugh, how horrible!

3 Commands

Kusch, Hut = Down! (to dogs), **Ptro** = Whoah (to horses), **Hyssch** = Shhh (to children), **Giv akt!** = Attention! (to soldiers)

4 Imitations

Sounds made by animals:

vov vov (woof), **miau** (miaou), **bää** (baa)

Sounds made by objects:

pang (bang), **plask** (splash), **bing-bång** (ding-dong)

5 Greetings, exhortations

(a) Meeting, parting:

Goddag! (How do you do?), **Välkommen!** (plural: **Välkomna!**) (Welcome), **Adjö!** (formal: Goodbye), **Hej då!** (Bye bye), **Vi ses!** (Be seeing you), **Hej!** (Hallo), **Hejsan!** (Hi there!)

(b) Good wishes, thanks:

Skål! (Cheers), **Gott nytt år!** (Happy New Year), **Varsågod!** (plural: **Varsågoda!**) (Here you are/You're welcome), **Tack** (Thanks/Cheers), **Tack så mycket!** (Thank you), **Ha den ära(n)!** (Many happy returns), **Gratulerar/Grattis!** (Congratulations), **Prosit!** (Bless you)

(c) Apologies, etc.:

Förlåt! (Sorry), **Ursäkta!** (Excuse me/Pardon me), **För all del!/Ingen fara** (By all means/Don't mention it/No problem), **Hursa?/Vasa?/Förlåt** (Pardon/Could you repeat that?)

6 Expletives:

Sjutton! Kors! Herre Gud! Tusan! Förbaskat! Jösses! Fy fasan! Jäklar! Skit! Helvete! Förbannat! Fy fan! Jävlar! Jävlaranamma! Satan!

Prepositions

10.1 Prepositions – introduction

1 Prepositions are indeclinable words or set phrases, generally unstressed in speech except when standing after a verb as a stressed particle (7.5.18, 12.6.7).

2 Swedish prepositions have the following prepositional complements:

(a) a noun:

Han cyklar till staden. He's cycling to town.

(b) a pronoun in the object form:

Vi pratade med honom. We spoke to him.

(c) an infinitive phrase:

Han gick utan att vänta. He left without waiting.

(d) a subordinate clause:

Hon var säker på att hon hade rätt.

She was sure that she was right.

(e) a prepositional or adverbial phrase:

Vad gör vi efter idag?

What are we going to do after today?

Det håller jag för helt omöjligt.

I consider that totally impossible.

3 Prepositions may adopt three different positions relative to the complement:

- (a) Before the complement (the majority of Swedish prepositions do this):

bakom huset	behind the house
framför tvn	in front of the TV
hos Olssons	at the Olssons'
i augusti	in August

- (b) After the complement (few prepositions, called 'postpositions', do this; those that do are usually stressed):

året om	(all) year round
jorden runt	round the world
oss emellan	between you and me

- (c) Bracketing the complement (called 'circumpositions'):

för tio år sedan	ten years ago
sedan ett år tillbaka	for the past year
för din skull	for your sake

4 Notice that in Swedish the preposition is correctly placed as the last element in a clause:

- (a) in V-questions (see 5.11):

Vad tänker du på? What are you thinking about?

- (b) in relative clauses (see 12.8.1(2)):

Du är den (som) jag drömmer om.
You are the one of whom I dream.

- (c) when the prepositional complement occupies the topic position (12.7.1):

Honom kan man inte lita på. He's not to be relied on.

- (d) in infinitive phrases:

Du är omöjlig att arbeta med. You're impossible to work with.

(e) in exclamations:

Vilket stort hus du bor i! What a big house you live in!

5 Some prepositions consist of adverb + preposition:

Han kom in i huset. He came into the house.

De satt framför brasan. They sat in front of the fire.

10.2 The most common Swedish prepositions

Here is a list of frequent Swedish prepositions. Examples of common ways in which the ten most frequent prepositions (**av**, **från**, **för**, **i**, **med**, **om**, **på**, **till**, **under**, **vid**) are used are given in sections 10.2.1–10.2.10. Many of the remaining Swedish prepositions are used in much the same way as their English equivalents.

av	of, with, by	längs	along
bakom	behind	med	with, by
bland	among	mellan	between
bredvid	beside	mot	to(wards), against
efter	after, for	om	(a)round, about, in
enligt	according to	på	on, in, for
framför	in front of	sedan	since
från	from	till	until, to, for
för	for, by, with, of	trots	in spite of
för . . . sedan	ago	under	{ under(neath), below, during
före	before	ur	out of
genom	through, by	utan	without
hos	at (the home of)	utanför	outside
i	in, on, for	utom	except (for)
inom	within	vid	by, around
inför	before	åt	to(wards), for
kring/omkring	(a)round	över	over, above, across

Notes:

1 efter

(a) Efter corresponds to English 'for' after a number of verbs, to suggest the object of a desire or search:

Jag längtar efter engelsk mat. I long for English food.

Vi letar/ringer efter dem. We're looking/phoning for them.

(b) Stäng dörren efter dig! Close the door behind you!

2 För . . . sedan brackets the complement:

Detta hände för 10 år sedan. This happened ten years ago.

3 Genom is used with the infinitive to render the English 'by' + 'ing' form in expressions such as:

Han vann genom att fuska. He won by cheating.

4 Hos corresponds to French 'chez', German 'bei' (= at the place of work/home of):

Vi bor hos Linds. We're staying with the Linds.

Han är hos tandläkaren. He's at the dentist's.

Note also:

Det står hos Freud. That's in Freud's works).

5 Inför suggests English 'before', often in a figurative sense:

Han stod inför domaren. He stood before the judge.

Han ställs inför svårigheter. He's faced with difficulties.

Jag var orolig inför resan. I was uneasy before (= at the prospect of) the journey.

6 Åt

(a) renders 'to(wards)' in set expressions of place:

Åt vilket håll ska jag köra? Which direction shall I drive in?

Kör åt vänster/åt norr. Drive to the left/north!

(b) may indicate an indirect object and is then rendered in English by 'for':

Köp en åt mig också! Buy one for me too!

7 Över

(a) corresponds also to English 'past' in clock-time expressions:

Klockan är fem minuter över två. It's five past two.

(b) Note also:

en karta över Sverige a map of Sweden

en lista över deltagarna a list of participants

10.2.1 Av

Av basically suggests origin or source, although **från** is more common with origins that are actual locations. **Av** is also used to indicate the passive agent (see 7.5.17, 12.6.8, 12.7.6).

Agent <i>by</i>	Material <i>of</i>	Cause <i>from/with</i>	Location <i>off/from</i>	Measure <i>of</i>	Possession <i>of</i>
BY					
	Huset köptes av en svensk.		The house was bought by a Swede.		
	en film (skriven) av Bergman		A film (written) by Bergman		
OF					
	Huset är byggt av tegel.		The house is built of brick.		
	Det står i utkanten av stan.		It's on the edge of town.		
	Kungen av Sverige		The King of Sweden		
	Nio av tio svar var riktiga.		Nine out of ten answers were correct.		
	Det var snällt/duktigt av dig.		That was kind/clever of you.		
FROM					
	Jag får ont i huvudet av bullret.		I get a headache from the noise.		
	Får du någon glädje av det?		Do you get pleasure from that?		
WITH					
	Hon grät av rädsla/glädje.		She cried with fear/with joy.		
OFF					
	Han steg/hoppade av bussen.		He got/jumped off the bus.		
<i>Note also:</i>					
på grund av 'because of, due to'; med hjälp av 'with the aid of'; av misstag 'by mistake'; av en händelse 'by chance'					

10.2.2 Från

Från (sometimes **ifrån**) is used much the same as English 'from' to suggest origin, a point of departure or vantage.

Location	Source	Time
<i>från</i>	<i>från</i>	<i>från</i>
<hr/>		
FROM		
Det står 220 meter från vägen.		It's 220 metres from the road.
När flyttade du från Sverige?		When did you move from Sweden?
Utifrån det vi vet . . .		From what we know . . .
<hr/>		
Note:		
A number of adverbial expressions of place are formed with post-positioned ifrån (see 8.3(1)):		
Var kommer du ifrån?		Where do you come from?

10.2.3 För

För corresponds to English 'for' in a wide range of senses, but not generally with time expressions (see 10.3.2):

Intention/Purpose	Indirect object	Cause
<i>för</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>för</i>
<hr/>		
FOR		
ett program för barn		a programme for children
Jag gör det för dig/för din skull.		I do it for you/for your sake.
Tack för hjälpen!		Thanks for your help!
Han är känd/berömd för det.		He is renowned/famous for that.
Vad gråter du för?		What are you crying for?
en gång för alla		once and for all
<hr/>		
TO		
Förklara det för mig!		Explain it to me!
Kan jag vara till hjälp för dig?		Can I be of help to you?
Tala om för oss vad som hände.		Tell us what happened.
Han berättade historien för mig.		He told me the story.
<hr/>		
Note also:		
Jag är rädd för ormar.		I'm afraid of snakes.
Han intresserar sig för musik.		He's interested in music.
Jag har svårt/lätt för språk.		I find languages hard/easy.
att skriva för hand		to write by hand
dag för dag		day by day
för det första/andra osv		in the first/second place, etc.
Vad är det för slags bil?		What kind of car is it?

10.2.4 I

I is the second most frequent word in Swedish, with many idiomatic usages beyond its basic meaning 'in'. With public buildings and places of work or entertainment, English 'in' is often rendered by Swedish **på** (see 10.2.7, 10.3.4). For the uses of **i** with expressions of time, see 10.3.2.

Location <i>in/on/at</i>	Material <i>in</i>	Time when <i>in</i>	Time duration <i>for</i>	State <i>in</i>	Frequency <i>per</i>
IN					
	Han sitter i rummet.			He is sitting in the room.	
	en staty i brons			a statue in bronze	
	Han är i god form.			He's in good shape.	
	De kommer i april.			They're coming in April.	
ON					
	Hon sitter i gräset/soffan.			She's sitting on the grass/ sofa.	
AT					
	Mor är i kyrkan.			Mother's at church.	
FOR					
	De stannade i fem veckor.			They stayed for five weeks.	
PER					
	90 kilometer i timmen			90 kilometres per hour	
	en gång i veckan/i månaden			once a week/a month	
<i>Note also:</i>					
	Går Eva i skolan/i kyrkan?			Does Eva go to school/to church?	
	Klockan är fem minuter i tio.			It's five minutes to ten.	
	Jag har ont i magen/huvudet.			I have a stomach-ache/headache.	
	Han tvättar sig i ansiktet.			He washes his face. (See also 3.6.5.)	

10.2.5 Med

Med may be used to render most of the meanings of English 'with'.

Manner <i>by/with/in</i>	Possession <i>with</i>
<hr/>	
WITH	
Han åkte dit med sin familj.	He went there with his family.
Han är mannen med sex söner.	He's the man with six sons.
Hur står det till med dig?	How are things with you?
Ät inte med fingrarna!	Don't eat with your fingers!
Det värsta med honom är hans dåliga humör.	The worst thing with (= about) him is his bad temper.
kaffe med grädde	coffee with cream
<hr/>	
BY	
åka med buss/bil/tåg osv	travel by bus/car/train, etc.
Skicka pengarna med posten!	Send the money by post.
<hr/>	
IN	
Tala med hög röst!	Speak in a loud voice!
<hr/>	
Note also:	
Får jag prata med honom?	May I speak to him?
ha dåligt med tid/pengar osv	to have little time/money, etc.
Jag har inte tid med det.	I've no time for that.

10.2.6 Om

Om is used in a great many idiomatic senses, perhaps most frequently in certain expressions indicating future time (see 10.3.2).

Location (a)round	Future time when in	Subject matter on/about
(A)ROUND		
Ta en halsduk om halsen!		Put a scarf round your neck.
IN		
De kommer om en vecka.		They're coming in a week('s time).
ABOUT/ON		
Vi har pratat om dig. en bok om Sverige		We have been talking about you. a book about/on Sweden
Det är synd om honom.		It's a pity about him.
<i>Note also:</i>		
norr om/söder om		north of/south of
gott om/ont om		plenty of/little (= a lack of)
tycka synd om		to feel sorry for someone
tre gånger om dagen/året		three times a day/year

In certain instances, primarily with parts of the body, **om** is used without an English equivalent (see also 3.6.5):

Han är smutsig/kall/våt/om händerna.

His hands are dirty/cold/wet.

Jag fryser om tårna. My toes are cold.

Du är röd om kinderna. Your cheeks are red.

10.2.7 På

På is used in many idiomatic senses in addition to the basic meaning of 'on (top of)'. **På** is often used to render English 'in' with public buildings and places of work or entertainment (see 10.3.4). For uses of **på** with expressions of time, see 10.3.2.

Location <i>on/at/in</i>	Motion <i>to</i>	Time when <i>on + days</i> <i>in + season</i> <i>at + festival</i>	Time duration <i>in, not ... for ...</i>	Measure <i>of</i>	Possession <i>of</i>
-----------------------------	---------------------	---	---	----------------------	-------------------------

ON

Det ligger på bordet.	It's on the table.
Han satte hatten på huvudet.	He put his hat on his head.
Vi åker dit på söndagarna.	We go there on Sundays.

IN

Jag arbetar på en bank/ett hotell.	I work in a bank/a hotel.
Vi åker dit på vintern.	We go there in winter.
Han gör allt på väldigt kort tid.	He does everything in a very short time.

NOT . . . FOR

Jag har inte träffat henne på länge.	I've not seen her for a long time.
---	------------------------------------

AT

Vi träffades på biblioteket/bion.	We met at the library/cinema.
Vad gör ni på julen?	What are you doing at Christmas?

TO

Vi går på bio/matchen.	We're going to the cinema/match.
-------------------------------	----------------------------------

OF

ett barn på fyra år	a child of four
titeln på/priset på boken	the title/price of the book
i början på augusti	at the beginning of August

Note also:

Jag tänker ofta på dig.	I often think of you.
Vi väntar på dig.	We're waiting for you.
på samma sätt/på detta sätt	in the same way/in this way
Han är bra/dålig på att simma.	He is good/bad at swimming.

10.2.8 Till

Basically **till** suggests movement or progression towards some target, but it may also be used to express indirect object relationships.

Motion <i>to</i>	Time when <i>until</i>	Indirect object <i>to/for</i>	Possession <i>of</i>
TO			
Han reser till Amerika.			He's going to America.
Han kom till makten 1929.			He came to power in 1929.
ett nio till fem jobb			a nine-to-five job
Vad sa han till de andra?			What did he say to the others?
UNTIL			
Kan du stanna till imorgon?			Can you stay until tomorrow?
FOR			
Vi åt fisk till lunch.			We had fish for lunch.
Han köpte en bil till mig.			He bought a car for me.
Vad använder du det till?			What do you use that for?
till exempel			for example
OF			
Nils är en gammal vän till mig.			Nils is an old friend of mine.
<i>Note also:</i>			
Han är elektriker till yrket.			He is an electrician by trade.

10.2.9 Under

Basically **under** corresponds to ideas expressed by English ‘below’, ‘under(neath)’, etc. However, it is also used to render English ‘during’.

The most
common
Swedish
prepositions

Location <i>under/below/beneath</i>	Time duration <i>during/for</i>	Measure <i>under/below</i>
<hr/>		
UNDER		
Boken ligger under bordet.		The book is under the table.
Bilen körde under bron.		The car drove under the bridge.
barn under femton (år)		children under 15 (years old)
Är allt under kontroll?		Is everything under control?
<hr/>		
BELOW		
vid temperaturer under noll		at temperatures below zero
<hr/>		
DURING		
Vad gjorde du under kriget?		What did you do during the war?
Vi blev goda vänner under samtalets gång.		We became firm friends during the course of the conversation.

10.2.10 Vid

Vid suggests adjacency or proximity.

Location <i>by/at</i>	Time when <i>around</i>
BY	
Vi har en stuga vid kusten.	We have a cottage by/on the coast.
Han satt vid fönstret.	He sat by the window.
AT	
Han satt vid bordet.	He sat at the table.
Hon studerar vid universitetet.	She's studying at university.
AROUND	
Vi träffas vid tiotiden.	We'll meet around ten.
<i>Note also:</i>	
vid ankomst/vid avgång	on arrival/on departure
vid närmare eftertanke	on closer consideration
en man vid namn Jansson	a man called Jansson
Han är fortfarande vid liv.	He's still alive.

10.3 Translating prepositions**10.3.1 Some common English prepositions and their Swedish equivalents**

Before attempting to render English prepositional phrases into Swedish, consult the table below for help in choosing a suitable Swedish equivalent.

	Time	Place	Manner	Subject matter	Indirect object	Agent	Measure
about	omkring/ vid	omkring		om			omkring
above		över					över/ framför
after	efter	efter/ bakom	efter				
against		mot	mot				
at	10.3.2(3)	10.3.4					
before	före	framför/ före					
below	under	under					
by	före/till	vid/hos	med/ genom			av	
during	under						
for	10.3.2(4)				för/att/till		till/för
from	från	från/av					
in	10.3.2(1)	10.3.4 i/på					
into		in i					
of				10.3.5			10.2.1, 10.3.5
on	10.3.2(2)	10.3.4		om			
over	över	över					över
through	under/ genom	genom	genom				
to	till/ i + clock time	10.2(6) 10.2.4, 10.2.7				till/för	
under		under	under				
with		hos	med				

10.3.2 Translating 'in, on, at', etc., as expressions of time

Because of the idiomatic nature of Swedish prepositional expressions of time, it is difficult to formulate rules which are both concise and 100 per cent reliable. For the sake of brevity some variations have been deliberately omitted from what follows. The aim here is to indicate a scheme of basic conventions applicable in the majority of instances.

1 'in' + expressions of time

In +	Year	Decade/Century	Month	Season
past	⊗ år 1949	på 1800-talet	i januari	i våras/på våren
habitual	–	–	i januari	på våren
present	–	–	i januari	i vår
future	⊗ år 2030	på 2200-talet	i januari	i vår

Notes:

1 The preposition **om** (Eng. 'in') answers the question 'When?' to express future action:

De reser om en timme/om en vecka/om ett par år.

They're going in an hour/in a week/in a couple of years.

2 The preposition **på** (Eng. 'in') answers the question 'How long does it/will it take?':

De reser dit på en timme/på en vecka.

They can travel there in an hour/in a week.

i.e. It will take them an hour/a week to get there.

3 **I våras**, etc. and **i vår**, etc., both render English 'in spring', etc., but mean 'last spring' and 'next spring' respectively.

4 For less specific expressions with seasons **på våren** is used for both past and future:

Detta hände på våren för länge sedan.

This happened in the spring many years ago.

5 The preposition **på** is usually omitted when the season is followed by a year date:

Detta hände våren 1986 och kommer att hända igen våren 2062.

This happened in the spring of 1986 and will happen again in the spring of 2062.

6 Note the idiomatic use of **på** to render 'in/for' as an expression indicating duration in negative sentences (see also 4 'for + duration' below):

Jag har inte sett henne på tre år/på länge.

I haven't seen her for three years/for a long time.

2 'on' + expressions of time

On +	Weekday	Date
past	i söndags	den 1:a (första) juli
habitual	på söndagarna	den 1:a (första) juli
present	(idag)	den 1:a (första) juli
future	på söndag	den 1:a (första) juli

Notes:

- I söndags**, etc., and **på söndag**, etc., render English 'on Sunday' = 'last Sunday', etc. and 'this/next Sunday', etc., respectively.
- For less specific expressions of time (**på**) **en söndag**, etc., may be used.
Detta hände (på) en söndag för länge sedan.
This happened on a Sunday/one Sunday a long time ago.
- For weekday + calendar date expressions Swedish usually has the definite form of the weekday and no preposition:
Detta hände fredagen den 1:a mars och händer igen söndagen den 5:e maj.
This happened on Friday March 1st and will happen again on Sunday May 5th.
- I söndags**, etc., may be combined with the parts of the day:
Detta hände i söndags morse.
This happened on Sunday morning.

3 'at' + expressions of time

At +	Festival	Clock
past	i julas	klockan 10 (tio)
habitual	på jul/på jularna	klockan 10 (tio)
present	i jul	klockan 10 (tio)
future	i jul/till jul	klockan 10 (tio)

Notes:

- I julas**, etc., and **i jul**, etc., render English 'at Christmas' = 'last Christmas', etc. and 'this/next Christmas', etc., respectively.
- For less specific expressions of time **på julen**, etc., may be used.
Detta hände på julen för många år sedan.
This happened at Christmas many years ago.
- With year-date expressions Swedish usually has the definite form of the festival and no preposition:
Detta hände julen 1954 och kommer att hända igen julen 2027.
This happened at Christmas 1954 and will happen again at Christmas 2027.

4 'for' + duration

Swedish **i** + expression of time:

Han har bott här i tre år.

He's lived here for three years.

Swedish **under** if English 'for' = 'for the duration of':

Han bodde här under kriget.

He lived here for the war.

Swedish **på** renders English 'for/in' in negative clauses:

Jag har inte bott där på 5 år.

I haven't lived there for/in five years.

Note also:

for a long time **länge** (no preposition!)

not for a long time **inte ... på länge**

10.3.3 Prepositions in expressions of time – summary

	Past	Habitual	Present	Future
Seasons	förra våren/ i våras last spring	på våren in (the) spring	i vår this spring	i vår/nästa vår next spring
Festivals	förra julen/ i julas last Xmas	på julen på jularna at Xmas	i jul this Xmas	i jul/nästa jul next Xmas
Days	igår yesterday	varje dag every day	i dag today	i morgon tomorrow
	i söndags last Sunday	på söndagarna on Sundays		på söndag next Sunday
Parts of the day	i morse (earlier) this morning	på morgonen/ morgnarna in the morning/s	nu på morgonen this morning	imorgon bitti tomorrow morning
	i eftermiddags (earlier) this afternoon	på efter- middagen in the afternoon	nu på efter- middagen this afternoon	i eftermiddag (later) this afternoon

	igår kväll last night	på kvällen/ kvällarna in the evening/s	ikväll this evening	imorgon kväll tomorrow evening
	i natt last night/ during the night	på natten/ nätterna at night	i natt tonight	i natt (later) tonight
Years, months	i fjol/förra året last year	varje år every year	i år this year	nästa år next year
	i januari last January	i januari in January	i januari this January	i januari next January

10.3.4 Translating 'in, on, at', etc., as expressions of place

Because of the idiomatic usages of *i* and *på*, translation of 'in', 'on', 'at', etc., expressing place relationships is not always straightforward. A rule of thumb (to which there are many exceptions!) is that Swedish usage requires:

<i>på</i> + surface	<i>i</i> + volume
tavlan på väggen the picture on the wall	möss i väggen mice in the wall
duken på bordet the cloth on the table	duken i lådan the cloth in the drawer
en sajt på webben a site on the internet	ett fel i datorn a fault in the computer
Note: Han bor på landet. He lives in the country(side).	Han bor i landet. He lives in the country (i.e. state).
	prata i telefon speak on the telephone
	ett program i radio/TV a programme on the radio/TV
Han sitter på en stol. He's sitting on a (dining) chair.	Han sitter i en stol. He's sitting in an armchair.

Major exceptions:

1 **På** = 'in'/'at' with public buildings, etc.

Vi träffades på museet/IKEA/sjukhuset/hotellet.

We met in the museum/in IKEA/in the hospital/at the hotel.

2 **På** = 'in'/'at' with place of work or study:

Hon är på jobbet/på ett möte. She's at work/in a meeting.

Han arbetar på Volvo/på ett fik. He works at Volvo/in a café.

3 **På** = 'in'/'at'/'on' with places of entertainment or enjoyment:

Vi träffades på en dans/på bion/på ett bröllop/på semester.

We met at a dance/at the cinema/at a wedding/on holiday.

4 **Hos** = 'at' with the names of people or their professions to indicate 'at the place of work/home of':

Vi var hos Olssons. We were at the Olssons' (place).

Han är hos frisören. He's at the hairdresser's.

5 **Vid** = 'on'/'at'/'by' with many words for things which extend lengthwise:

Han bor vid kusten. He lives on the coast.

Han stod vid disken/floden. He stood at the counter/by the river.

10.3.5 Translating 'of'

The English preposition 'of' may be rendered in a great many ways in Swedish. What follows provides hints on how to translate 'of' in some common instances:

1 Possessive 'of'

(a) English possessive 'of' is commonly rendered by Swedish s-genitives (cf. 3.7.1):

the meaning of life	livets mening
the title of the book	bokens titel

(b) In many cases Swedish prefers a compound noun:

the tops of the mountains	fjälltopparna
---------------------------	----------------------

(cf. the mountain tops)

the leg of the table (cf. the table leg)	bordsbenet
--	-------------------

(c) Double genitives (English: 'of' + possessive adjective/s-genitive noun) are generally constructed with **till** + possessive pronoun/noun in Swedish (cf. 10.2.8):

a friend of yours/the president's	en vän till dig/presidenten
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

2 Appositive genitive

When English 'of' may be replaced by commas indicating apposition, it is rendered without a preposition in Swedish:

the kingdom of Norway (the kingdom, Norway)	kungariket Norge
the month of May	månaden maj

Note:

The city of Stockholm (= urban area)	staden Stockholm
The City of Stockholm (= municipal council)	Stockholms stad
the battle of Lützen	slaget vid Lützen

3 Partitive genitive

Expressions with 'of' indicating measure are generally rendered without a preposition in Swedish:

a cup of tea	en kopp te
a pair of shoes	ett par skor
12 kilos of peas	12 kilo ärter
a large number of Swedes	ett stort antal svenskar

Notes:

- Half of/part of the book **hälften av/en del av boken**
- Swedish usually has **på** when English 'of' is followed by a number:

a boy of 5	en pojke på 5 år
a monthly wage of 25,000 kronor	en månadslön på 25000 kronor

4 Dates

Swedish usually has no preposition for 'of' used in dates:

the first of January	den 1:a (första) januari
in May of 1956	i maj 1956

5 'A heart of stone' etc.

'Of' indicating material is rendered by **av** in Swedish (cf. 10.2.1):

a heart of stone	ett hjärta av sten
a statue of gold	en staty av guld

6 'The king of Sweden', etc.

'Of' indicating origin is generally rendered by Swedish *av*:

the king of Sweden

kungen av Sverige

7 'North of' etc.

'Of' in locations and directions expressed by compass points or 'left'/'right' is rendered by *om* in Swedish:

north of Malmö

norr om Malmö

left of the church

till vänster om kyrkan

Note:

the north of England/Sweden

norra England/Sverige

Conjunctions

11.1 Coordinating conjunctions

These join clauses or elements of the same kind and are always found between the words or groups of words that they link (see 12.4). They do *not* affect the word order within the groups of words that they link.

Coordination (linking) of:

two subjects	Hans och Greta lyssnar på jazz.
two verbs	De sitter och lyssnar.
two main clauses (straight word order)	Jag tycker om Olle och han älskar mig.
two main clauses (inverted word order)	Popmusik älskar jag, och det gör hon också.
two subordinate clauses	Jag hoppas att han vinner och att han har rekordtid.

Coordinating conjunctions include:

och/samt	and	Möblerna och tavlorna såldes.
eller	or	Pengar eller livet!
men	but	Han är smart men ful. See Note 2 below, 11.4(6).
utan	but	Han var inte full utan bara trött. See 11.4(6).
fast	but, (al)though	Mor var sjuk, fast det kunde jag ju inte veta.
för	as, because	Han kom inte för han var sjuk.
så	so	Det är sent, så vi går nu.
som	as	Då som nu var det stor arbetslöshet här.
plus	and, as well as	Vi köpte hela köket och badrummet plus en del möbler.

Notes:

1 **Och** links elements of equal weight, whereas **samt** links elements of unequal weight:

Kansliet samt biblioteket hålls stängda under sommaren.

(**Kansliet** is more important.)

The offices and library are closed during the summer.

2 **Utan** replaces **men** after a negative when the second element contradicts the first:

Han köpte inte bilen utan stal den. He did not buy the car, but stole it.

Other constructions include:

både ... och partly ... partly, both ... and

såväl ... som both ... and

inte bara ... utan också not only ... but also

antingen ... eller either ... or

varken ... eller neither ... nor

11.2 Subordinating conjunctions

These link main clauses to subordinate clauses, and always introduce the subordinate clause wherever it is positioned in the sentence. Some subordinating conjunctions may therefore begin the sentence:

Jag sover **när jag är trött.** I sleep when I'm tired.
MC sub conj + SC

När jag är trött **sover jag.** When I'm tired I sleep.
sub conj + SC MC

Some Swedish subordinating conjunctions never introduce a sentence, however:

Hon kom hit **för att hon ville lära sig svenska.**
sub conj + SC

She came here (in order) to learn Swedish.

Subordinating conjunctions and other words (see 11.3) which introduce subordinate clauses do affect the word order and occupy the first position in the subordinate clause (see 12.8.2). There are two main types of subordinating conjunction:

1 *General subordinators* introduce indirect speech (*att*) and indirect yes/no questions (*om*), but impart no meaning to the clause, unlike other subordinating conjunctions in 2 below:

- att** **Han sa att han arbetade hårt.** that
cf. **Jag arbetar hårt.**
- om** **Jag undrar, om han arbetar så mycket.** whether, if
cf. **Arbetar han så mycket?**

2 *Other subordinating conjunctions* introduce different kinds of adverbial clause (cf. 12.6.5):

(a) Time:

- När/Då/Sedan** han hade parkerat bilen, gick han in. when, after
Medan gräset gror, dör kon. while
Innan vi gick hem tackade vi värdinnan. before

(b) Cause:

- Vi vann därför att** vi var bäst. because
Eftersom/Sedan de var sämre, förlorade de. since, as,
because

(c) Condition:

- Om/Ifall** du är snäll ska du få glass. if

(d) Concession:

- Han är glad fast(än)** han inte är kry. although

(e) Intention:

- Vi måste friställa folk för att** vi ska rädda firman. in order that
Han skrev upp det så (att) han skulle minnas det. so that
Se upp så (att) du inte blir överkörd! so that

(f) Result:

- Han sprang så fort att** han blev andfådd. so (... that)

(g) Comparison:

- Han är lika stor som** hans bror. as ... as ...
Du är inte så gammal som jag. as ... as ...
Hon var äldre än jag väntat mig. than
Ju äldre jag blir desto tröttare blir jag. the ... the ...

11.3 Other subordinators

These are words which are not conjunctions, but nevertheless introduce subordinate clauses.

1 *Interrogative pronouns* (v-words) and *adverbs* (cf. 5.11)

These words introduce indirect v-questions (cf. 12.2(2), 12.3):

Jag undrade vart han hade tagit vägen. where
cf. **Vart har han tagit vägen?**

Jag undrar vem som kysser henne nu. who

Jag vet inte vilken du menar. which

2 *Relative pronouns* and *adverbs* (cf. 5.10)

These words introduce relative clauses (cf. 12.8.1(2)), which usually form attributes to subjects, objects or complements:

Brevet som jag skickade var handskrivet. which, that
The letter (that) I sent was handwritten.

En man vars namn jag har glömt kom fram till mig. whose
A man whose name I have forgotten came up to me.

Han hittade en skog där det fanns lingon. where
He found a forest where there were lingonberries.

Gustav II Adolf blev med tiden tämligen fet, vilket alltid nämns i skolböckerna.
Gustavus Adolphus in time became rather fat, which is always mentioned in the textbooks.

11.4 Some problem conjunctions

1 'After' = both preposition and conjunction in English. *Efter* is only a preposition and cannot alone introduce a clause. *Efter (det) att* is used instead.

The house burned down shortly after they left.

Huset brann ner kort efter (det) att de åkte.

2 'As' = 'for' = för

He disappeared as he was afraid.

Han försvann för han var rädd.

'As' = 'while' = medan

As he was speaking he went red.

Medan han talade rodnade han.

'As' = 'because' = eftersom/då

As he isn't coming we will begin.

Eftersom han inte kommer börjar vi.

'As' = 'like' = (lik)som

Now as before it is very difficult.

Nu liksom förr är det mycket svårt.

3 'As ... as ...'

- when a comparison is made in a positive clause = lika ... som

He is as gifted as your sister.

Han är lika begåvad som din syster.

- when a comparison is made in a negative clause = så ... som

He is not as gifted as you.

Han är inte så begåvad som du.

4 'Before'

- as a conjunction after a positive main clause = innan

We visited him before we came here.

Vi hälsade på honom innan vi kom hit.

- as a conjunction after a negative main clause = förrän

It was not long before he arrived.

Det dröjde inte länge förrän han kom.

- as an adverb = 'earlier', 'previously' = förr/förut/tidigare

I have never been to Dalarna before.

Jag har aldrig varit i Dalarna förr/förut/tidigare.

- as a preposition = *före/innan*

We met Jan before Easter. **Vi träffade Jan *före/innan* påsk.**

5 'Both'

- as a conjunction – 'both X and Y' = *både ... och ...*

Both Erik and Eva were language students.

Både Erik och Eva var språkstudenter.

- as an indefinite pronoun – 'both Xs' = *båda* (+ noun with end article)

Both students studied languages.

Båda studenterna studerade språk.

6 'But'

- as a conjunction after a positive clause or a negative clause not directly contradicting the first clause (i.e. *but in spite of that*) = *men*

The essay is long but it does not say very much.

Uppsatsen är lång men den säger inte mycket.

The essay is not long but it is very boring.

Uppsatsen är inte lång men den är mycket tråkig.

- as a conjunction after a negative main clause, when the second clause directly contradicts the first (i.e. *but on the contrary*) = *utan*

The essay isn't long but is actually quite short.

Uppsatsen är inte lång utan egentligen ganska kort.

Note also:

inte bara ... utan också ...

Hon var inte bara vacker utan också intelligent.

She was not only beautiful but also intelligent.

- as a preposition = *utom*

All students but one have passed.

Alla studenter utom en har blivit godkända.

7 'That'

- as a subordinating conjunction = **att**

They said (that) they were pleased.

De sa (att) de var nöjda.

- as a relative pronoun (= 'which', 'whom') = **som**

Buy a house (that) you like.

Köp ett hus (som) du tycker om!

- in cleft sentences (cf. 12.7.8) = **som**

It was my idea that won the prize.

Det var min idé som vann priset.

- in the expression 'now that' = **nu då/när**

Now that she is here we can begin.

Nu då hon är här kan vi börja.

Word order and sentence structure

12.1 Word classes and sentence elements

Hitherto in this book we have examined word classes (or parts of speech), i.e. words grouped according to their form or meaning, e.g. nouns, verbs. In this section of the book we examine sentence elements, i.e. the function of words and groups of words in the sentence.

	Vi	har	inte	köpt	tidningen	ikväll
	We	have	not	bought	the paper	tonight
Word class	<i>Pronoun</i>	<i>Verb</i>	<i>Adverb</i>	<i>Verb</i>	<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
Sentence	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Finite</i>	<i>Clausal</i>	<i>Non-</i>	<i>Object</i>	<i>Other</i>
Element		<i>verb</i>	<i>adverbial</i>	<i>finite</i>		<i>adverbial</i>
				<i>verb</i>		

A sentence element is any word or group of words in Swedish which can be moved to the beginning of a sentence (main clause statement):

Ikväll har vi inte köpt tidningen.

Tonight we haven't bought the paper.

Tidningen har vi inte köpt ikväll.

Literally: The paper we haven't bought today.

12.2 Sentence types

Most sentences possess both a subject (see 12.6.1) and a finite verb (see 12.6.2).

1 In describing clauses we often use the terms FV1-clause, FV2-clause.

In FV1-clauses the finite verb comes first in the sentence.

In FV2-clauses the finite verb comes second, after some other element.

2 The five sentence types in Swedish are shown in the table below.

S = subject

straight (word order) = subject – finite verb

inverted (word order) = finite verb – subject

Position:	1	2	3	4–7	Word order
<i>Statement</i>		<i>Subject</i> Han	<i>Finite verb</i> kommer	<i>etc.</i> hem idag.	<i>FV-2, straight</i>
<i>Non-subject</i>	<i>Finite verb</i> Idag	<i>Subject</i> kommer	<i>Subject</i> han	<i>etc.</i> hem.	<i>FV-2, inverted</i>
<i>Yes/no questions</i>		<i>Finite verb</i> Kommer	<i>Subject</i> han	<i>etc.</i> hem idag?	<i>FV-1, inverted</i>
		Ska	han	inte komma hem idag?	<i>FV-1, inverted</i>
<i>V-question</i>					
<i>V-word</i>	<i>Finite verb</i> Varför	<i>Subject</i> kommer	<i>Subject</i> han	<i>etc.</i> hem idag?	<i>FV-2, inverted</i>
	Vem	kommer	–	hem idag?	<i>FV-2, straight</i>
<i>S</i>					
Vad	händer	–		därborta?	<i>FV-2, straight</i>
<i>S</i>					
<i>Command</i>		<i>Finite verb</i> Kom	<i>Subject</i> –	<i>etc.</i> hem nu!	<i>FV-1, no subject</i>
<i>Wish</i>		<i>Finite verb</i> Må	<i>Subject</i> det	<i>etc.</i> gå dig väl!	<i>FV-1, inverted</i>
		(Subjunctive) Leve	brudparet!	–	<i>FV-1, inverted</i>
<i>Subject</i>	<i>Finite verb</i> Det	–	–	<i>etc.</i> roligt att träffas!	<i>FV-2, straight</i>

Translations: He's coming home today. Today he's coming home. Is he coming home today? Won't he come home today? Why is he coming home today? Who is coming home today? What's happening over there? Come home now! May it go well for you! Long live the bride and groom! It would be fun to meet up.

Notes:

- 1 *V-questions* begin with an interrogative pronoun or *v-word* (see 5.11).
- 2 *Yes/no questions* are so called because the answer to them is often 'yes' or 'no'.
- 3 Notice the difference between *v-questions* (FV2) and *yes/no questions* (FV1).

12.3 Main clause structure

Many main clause sentences possess other elements not mentioned in 12.2 above. These are included in the scheme below, which may be used to analyse most main clause sentences in Swedish.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Topic	Finite verb	Subject	Clausal adverbial	Non-finite verb	Object/ Complement	Other adverbial
<i>Statement</i>						
Han (S)	kommer	–	–	–	–	hem idag.
Imorse	hade	han	ännu inte	packat	väskan.	
Väskan	hade	han	ännu inte	packat	–	i morse.
Sedan	blev	de	tyvärr	–	arga.	
<i>Yes/no question</i>						
	Kommer	de	aldrig	–	–	till Malmö?
	Brukar	de	aldrig	komma	–	till Malmö?
<i>V-question</i>						
Vem (S)	kommer	–	–	–	–	hit ikväll?
Vem (O)	gav	du	–	–	pengarna till?	
När	tänker	de	–	åka	–	till Norge?
<i>Command</i>						
	Ring	–	alltid	–	–	före tolv!
<i>Wish</i>						
	Må	du	aldrig	få ångra	dig!	
	Leve	kungen!				
Det (S)	vore	–	inte	–	så dumt!	
Key: (S) = subject, (O) = object						
<i>Translations:</i> He's coming home today. This morning he still hadn't packed the case. (<i>Lit.</i> : The case he still hadn't packed this morning.) Then, alas, they got angry. Do they never come to Malmö? Don't they ever come to Malmö? Who's coming here tonight? Who did you give the money to? When are they thinking of going to Norway? Always ring before twelve! May you never regret it! Long live the king! That wouldn't be such a bad idea!						
<i>Notes:</i>						
1 Main clause sentences always have a finite verb and usually a subject.						
2 All positions except those occupied by the finite verb may be left vacant.						
3 The subject usually occupies positions 1 or 3 (see 12.6.1).						
4 The topic position is always occupied in statements and v -questions, but is vacant in yes/no questions.						
5 Only one sentence element at a time may occupy the topic position (see 12.7.1).						
6 There may be more than one finite verb, clausal adverbial, non-finite verb, object, complement or several other adverbials.						
7 V -words may be subject or object in v -questions.						

12.4 Link position

The link position (L) is an additional position necessary before the topic in order to accommodate conjunctions:

	L	T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	OA	
	Han kommer,	men	han	tänker	–	inte	stanna	–	länge.
	Kommer du,	eller	–	stannar du	–	–	–	hemma?	

Translations: He is coming but he's not thinking of staying long. Are you coming or are you staying at home?

12.5 Extra positions

The extra positions (X^1 , X^2) are additional positions necessary both before the topic position and after the OA position to accommodate elements of various kinds outside the clause. These elements often duplicate elements within the clause proper.

	X^1	T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	OA	X^2
1	Olle,	han	är	–	ju	–	sjuk	idag,	han.
2	Paris,	det	är	–	väl	–	en vacker stad.		
3		Inte	gör	vi	–	–	det,	–	inte!
4	I Lund,	där	vill	jag	–	bo.			
5	När vi kom fram,	så	kokade vi	–	–	kaffe.			
6		Det	är	–	inte	–	sant	–	att tiden läker alla sår.
See also 12.6.1, 12.7.7.									
7		Det	är	–	–	–	roligt	–	att spela tennis.

Translations: 1 Olle, he's ill today of course, he is. 2 (Now) Paris, that's a beautiful city. 3 We're not doing that, we're not. 4 In Lund, that's where I want to live. 5 When we got there we made coffee. 6 It isn't true that time heals all wounds. 7 It is fun to play tennis.

If there is also a link position, the order is:

<i>L</i>	<i>X^l</i>	<i>T etc.</i>
men	Olle,	han är rolig . . .
but	Olle,	he's funny

12.6 Main clause positions (sentence elements)

12.6.1 Subject and formal subject

The subject (S) may be:

- a noun phrase: **Snön ligger djupt.** The snow lies deep.
Annika åker skidor. Annika goes skiing.
- a pronoun: **Han äter middag.** He is eating dinner.
- an adjective: **Rött är väl vackert.** Red is beautiful, isn't it?
- a verb: **Att ljuga är fult.** Lying is bad.
- a subordinate clause: **Att vi förlorade matchen är synd** That we lost the match is a pity.

The formal subject (FS) **det** must be inserted when there is a postponed or real subject (RS):

Det (FS) sitter en hund (S) i vardagsrummet.

There's a dog sitting in the living room.

(Cf. **En hund sitter i vardagsrummet.**)

12.6.2 Finite verb

The finite verb (FV) is the verb which carries the tense, i.e. which indicates present or past time. The finite forms are, therefore, the present, past, imperative and subjunctive forms.

Han springer fort. He is *running* fast.

Han sprang fort. He *ran* fast.

Spring fortare! *Run* faster!

In two-verb constructions the finite verb is often a modal or modal equivalent verb:

De kan springa fort. They *can* run fast.

12.6.3 Non-finite verb

The non-finite verb (NFV) usually occurs together with a finite verb (12.6.2). Non-finite forms include the infinitive, supine, present participle and past participle.

De kan springa fort.	They can run fast.
Vi har sprungit hela vägen.	We have run the whole way.
De kom springande nerför gatan.	They came running down the street.
Hunden är bortsprungen nu.	The dog has run off now.

12.6.4 Clausal adverbial

1 The clausal adverbial (CA) modifies the sense of the clause as a whole. It is often a simple adverb:

<i>FV</i>	<i>CA</i>	<i>etc.</i>	
Vi åker	<i>inte</i>	till Sverige på sommaren.	= not
	<i>alltid</i>		= always
	<i>aldrig</i>		= never
	<i>ofta</i>		= often
	<i>sällan</i>		= seldom
	<i>faktiskt</i>		= actually
	<i>ju</i>		= of course

Cf. Word order in the English main clause:

	<i>CA</i>	<i>FV</i>	
We	<i>never</i>	go	to Sweden in the summer.

2 Clausal adverbials are also called ‘mobile qualifiers’ as they adopt different positions in the main clause compared with the subordinate clause (see 12.3, 12.6.9, 12.7.5, 12.8.2, 12.8.3(2)).

3 Notice the relative order when there are several clausal adverbials:

- (a) Short modal adverbs: **ju, nog, väl, då**
- (b) Short pronominal and conjunctive adverbs: **alltså, därför, ändå**
- (c) Longer modal adverbs: **verkligen, egentligen, faktiskt**
- (d) Negations: **inte, aldrig**

De har ju (1) därför (2) faktiskt (3) aldrig (4) rest utomlands.
They have, you understand, therefore actually never been abroad.

12.6.5 Other adverbials

Other adverbials (OA) comprise expressions of manner, place, time, cause, condition, etc. They are sometimes called *MPT-adverbials* for this reason, and often consist of a preposition + noun construction or of a subordinate clause:

Vi kommer med tåg. OA-manner	We're coming by train.
Vi kommer till Stockholm. OA-place	We're coming to Stockholm.
Vi kommer på torsdag. OA-time	We're coming on Thursday.
Vi kommer om vi har tid. OA-condition	We'll come if we have time.
Vi kommer när vi är lediga. OA-time	We'll come when we are free.

Notice that the relative order of OAs is usually (but not always):

Vi kommer med tåg (Manner) **till Stockholm** (Place) **på torsdag** (Time) **om vi har tid** (Condition).
We're coming by train to Stockholm on Thursday if we have time.

If the adverbial of manner is long, however, the order may be PTM:

Han reser till Frankrike på sommaren med egen bil.
He travels by car to France in the summer.

Some simple adverbs are also OAs:

Vi kom dit/hem/ut/bort/ner.
We got there/home/out/down.

OAs usually come at the end of sentences but often begin main clauses. See 12.7.1.

12.6.6 Objects and complements

Transitive verbs (7.5.14) take a direct object: Nils äter kakan.
Intransitive verbs (7.5.14) take no object: Nils sitter i soffan.

The direct object (DO) – which goes in the object (O) position – may comprise:

- a noun phrase: **Någon stal hans bil.** Someone stole his car.
 a pronoun: **Anna kysste honom.** Anna kissed him.
 a subordinate clause: **Jag vet att han är där.** I know that he is there.

Ditransitive verbs possess both a direct and an indirect object (see 7.5.14).

The indirect object (IO) is usually a person for whose sake an action is undertaken:

Jag gav studenten min bok.	Jag gav min bok till studenten.
IO DO	DO IO
I gave the student my book.	I gave my book to the student.

Notice that the order of the objects is usually as in English, i.e.:

- a prepositionless object precedes an object with a preposition:

Han lånade	boken	till Nils.
	– prep	+ prep
He lent	the book	to Nils.

- if neither object has a preposition the indirect object precedes the direct object:

Han lånade	Nils	boken.
	IO	DO
He lent	Nils	the book.

The predicative complement (C) occupies the same position as the object (O), following the object if there is one. It is found in sentences with *copular* verbs such as: *vara, bli, heta, kallas, verka, tyckas, se . . . ut, utse . . . till, göra . . . till*. The complement agrees with the subject or object.

Subject complements

Olle och Mari är studenter.	Olle and Mari are students.
De blir säkert nervösa.	They will surely get nervous.

Object complements

Det gjorde honom besviken.	They made him disappointed.
De kallade Sture för Stumpen.	They called Sture 'Stumpen'.

12.6.7 *Verb particle*

See compound verbs, 7.5.18. The verb particle (Part) occupies a position between the non-finite verb and the object/complement:

I	2	3	4	5	5a	6	7
T	FV	S	CA	NFV	Part	O/C	OA
Jag	tycker	–	inte	–	om	honom.	
	Har	du	aldrig	tyckt	om	henne?	
Du	kommer	–	nog	att tycka	om	henne.	

Translations: I don't like him. Have you never liked her? You will probably like her.

12.6.8 *Passive agent*

See passive, 7.5.17, 12.7.6. The passive agent (Agent) occupies a position between the object/complement and the other adverbial:

I	2	3	4	5	6	6a	7
T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	Agent	OA
Han	blev	–	inte	omkörd	–	av bussen.	
Han	beviljades		–	–	avsked	av styrelsen	igår.

Translations: He was not overtaken by the bus. He was allowed to resign by the board yesterday.

12.6.9 Main clause structure – extended positional scheme with examples

	1	2	3	4	5	5a	6	6a	7	L	X ¹
	T	FV	(S)	CA	NFV	Part	O/C		Agent	OA	X ²
1	Han	hade	–	inte	packat	–	väska	–	imorse.		
2	Imorse	hade	han	inte	packat	–	väska.				
3	Vi	ger	–	–	–	–	Olle gåvan	–	ikväll.		
4	Sedan		blev	de	tyvärr	–	arga.				
5	Det	har	–	redan	kommit	–	två poliser.				
6	och	det	är	ju	–	–	roligt	–	–	–	att spela tennis.
7	Sten	brukade	–	–	kyssa	–	oss, –	–	–	–	Maja och mig.
8	men Nils,	han	är	–	inte	–	–	dum,	–	–	han.
9	De	ringde	–	–	–	–	upp	oss –	–	–	hemma.
10	Vi	blev	–	–	–	–	upp- ringda	–	–	av	hemma. Olssons
11	Far	dödades	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	under kriget.
12	De	gifte	sig	aldrig.							
13	Vi	känner	honom	inte.							

Translations: 1 He hadn't packed the case this morning. 2 This morning he hadn't packed the case. 3 We will give Olle the gift tonight. 4 Then they unfortunately got angry. 5 Two policemen have already arrived. 6 and it is of course fun to play tennis. 7 Sten used to kiss us, Maja and me. 8 but Nils, he's not stupid, he isn't. 9 They rang us up at home. 10 We were rung up by the Olssons at home. 11 Father was killed during the war. 12 They never married. 13 We don't know him.

Key to table:

L(ink) = conjunction

X¹ = extra position

T(opic)

F(inite) V(erb)

S(ubject)

C(lausal) A(dverbial)

N(on-) F(inite) V(erb)

(Verb) Part(icle)

O(bject)/C(omplement)

Agent

O(ther) A(dverbials)

X² – extra position

duplicate elements in the sentence

any sentence element

verb carrying the tense

includes reflexive pronoun, unstressed object

infinitive, supine or participle

only with separable compound verbs

includes real subject

only with passive verbs

manner, place, time, etc.

duplicates elements in the sentence, subject and

object clauses and non-finite clauses

For details see section:

12.4

12.5

12.7.1

12.6.2

12.6.1

12.6.4

12.6.3

12.6.7

12.6.6

12.6.8

12.6.5

12.5

Sentences 2, 4

Sentence 3

Sentences 5, 6

Sentences 7, 8

Sentence 9

Sentence 10

Sentences 12, 13

12.7.1

12.6.6

12.7.7

12.5

12.6.7

12.6.8

12.7.4

12.7 Moving elements within the main clause

12.7.1 Topicalization

1 The subject most frequently occupies the topic position, but it may be replaced by moving to the front almost any other sentence element. When the subject is not the topic it follows the finite verb.

	T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O	OA
<i>Base sentence:</i>	Han	tänker	–	inte sälja	bilen	i år.	
New topic 1 (OA to topic):	I år	tänker	han	inte sälja	bilen.	–	
New topic 2 (O to topic):	Bilen	tänker	han	inte sälja	–	i år.	
	Det	tänker	vi	inte göra.			
New topic 3 (CA to topic):	Inte	tänker	han	–	sälja bilen	i år.	
New topic 4 (Verb phrase to topic):	Sälja bilen	tänker	han	inte (göra)	–	i år.	
Note other possible topics:							
<i>Direct speech to topic:</i>	Tusan!	sa	han.				
<i>Complement to topic:</i>	Vacker	var	han	inte.			
<i>Translations:</i> He's not thinking of selling the car this year. This year he's not thinking of selling the car. (<i>Lit.:</i> The car he is not thinking of selling this year.) We're not thinking of doing that. (Surely) he's not thinking of selling the car this year! Selling the car (is something) he's not thinking of doing this year. 'Blast!' he said. Beautiful he was not.							

Topicalization of other adverbials (especially time, place) is by far the most frequent type:

Vi åkte till Lund i våras. → **I våras åkte vi till Lund.**
→ **Till Lund åkte vi i våras.**

The OA, topicalized or not, often consists of a subordinate clause:

Vi åkte till Lund när vi kom hem. → **När vi kom hem åkte vi till Lund.**

Translations: We went to Lund last spring. Last spring we went to Lund. To Lund we went last spring. We went to Lund when we got home. When we got home we went to Lund.

2 Natural topics

Most natural topics are unstressed and represent familiar information or are used to link sentences together:

Vi behövde en semester, så i somras reste vi till Värmland. Där träffade vi några gamla vänner. De har en stor villa. Den har tio rum. Vi bodde där en hel vecka. Sedan måste vi tyvärr resa hem igen.

Translations: We needed a holiday, so last summer we went to Värmland. There we met some old friends. They have a big house. It has ten rooms. We lived there for a whole week. Then alas we had to come home again.

3 Emphatic topics

These are rarer and often represent new information. The following emphatic topics are either stylistically marked or used for contrast:

Förskräckligt är det. En tidning köpte vi också. Det kan jag aldrig tro på. I fjol dog han (inte i år). Springa efter flickor kan han, men studera vill han inte.

Translations: (*Lit.:* Terrible it is.) (*Lit.:* A newspaper we bought too.) That I can never believe. Last year he died (not this year). (*Lit.:* Run after girls he can, but study he will not.)

12.7.2 Weight principle

The weight principle is revealed in different structures in 12.7.3–12.7.7 below. It can be formulated as follows: unstressed familiar information (a short element) tends to be placed to the left in the sentence, while heavy new information (a long element) tends to be placed to the right in the sentence. Thus the balance in most sentences is ‘right-heavy’.

4 In passive transformation both leftward and rightward movements occur simultaneously:

Moving elements within the main clause

T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	Agent	OA
A-					B+		
En flicka körde		-	-	-	lastbilen.		
A girl drove the truck.							
B-						(A+)	see 12.7.6
Lastbilen kördes		-	-	-		av en flicka.	
The truck was driven by a girl.							

12.7.3 Adverbial shift

The OA may occupy the OA or T positions, but may also be moved to the CA position in order to leave an element in the final stressed position:

Han utnämndes till generalsekreterare i FN 1953 (OA).
 He was appointed Secretary General of the United Nations in 1953.

Han utnämndes 1953 (OA) till generalsekreterare i FN.
 He was in 1953 appointed Secretary General of the United Nations.

Moving the OA leftwards may make the expression more formal:

Han har stannat hemma under de senaste dagarna (OA).
 He has stayed home over the past few days.

Han har under de senaste dagarna (OA) stannat hemma.
 He has over the past few days stayed home.

Jag brukar tillbringa semestern i Spanien varje år (OA).
 I usually spend the holidays in Spain every year.

Jag brukar varje år (OA) tillbringa semestern i Spanien.
 I usually every year spend the holidays in Spain.

12.7.4 Unstressed objects

Unstressed object pronouns and reflexive pronouns often move leftwards into the subject position. This occurs only with a simple verb (present, past).

T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	OA
		O –stress			O +stress	
Jag	känner	–	inte	–	honom.	
Jag	känner	honom	inte.			
Han	fick	–	inte	–	det.	
Han	fick	det	inte.			
Olle	tvättar	sig	inte.			
(cf. Olle	har	–	inte	tvättat	sig	idag.)

Translations: I don't know him. I don't know him. He didn't get that. He didn't get it. Olle doesn't wash. Olle hasn't washed today.

12.7.5 Position of *inte*

The position of *inte* (and *icke*, *ej*, *aldrig* as well as other clausal adverbials) varies. In the main clause *inte* comes immediately *after* the finite verb or subject (see 12.3, 12.6.4):

Peter kommer inte idag. Peter isn't coming today.

Idag kommer Peter inte. Today Peter isn't coming.

Idag har Peter inte kommit. Today Peter hasn't come.

In the subordinate clause *inte* comes immediately *before* the finite verb (see 12.8.2):

Olle sa, att Peter inte kommer idag.

S I V

SIV = subject-*inte*-verb

Olle said that Peter isn't coming today.

One exception to this word order in the main clause has been shown in 12.7.4, where the unstressed object intrudes between the verb and *inte*. Another exception is found in cases like the following:

Idag kommer inte 'Peter (men Olle kommer).

cf. **Idag kommer Peter 'inte (men han kommer imorgon).**

Here *inte* precedes the subject in a main clause so that *Peter* remains in the stress position at the end of the sentence.

Other cases in which **inte** is moved from its usual position result from a desire to restrict its effect from negating the entire clause to negating only a word or group of words:

- Alla pojkar ljuger inte.** = either: Some boys do not lie.
or: No boys lie.
Inte alla pojkar ljuger. = Not all boys lie(, but some do).

12.7.6 *Passive transformation*

By transforming the active verb into a passive form, elements may be moved radically within the clause:

- Active verb *Eleverna* (S) **tyckte mycket om** *henne* (O).
The pupils liked her a lot.
Passive verb *Hon* (S) **var mycket omtyckt av** *eleverna* (Agent)
(**men inte av kollegorna**).
She was much liked by the pupils (but not by her colleagues).

Passive transformation can be used in either main or subordinate clauses (cf. topicalization, 12.7.1). For the position of elements in the passive sentence, see 12.6.9, examples 10, 11.

12.7.7 *Existential sentence*

If we do not wish to introduce a subject containing new, heavy information too soon, we can postpone the subject (i.e. move it rightwards in the sentence), but must then fill the topic position in a statement with a formal subject (place holder subject):

- | | | | |
|--|---------------------|------------------------|---|
| En polis sitter i köket. → | Det | sitter | en polis i köket. |
| Subject | Formal | | Real |
| | subject | | subject |
| A policeman is sitting in the kitchen. | | | There's a policeman sitting in the kitchen. |
| Att sluta röka är svårt. → | Det är svårt | att sluta röka. | |
| Subject | FS | RS | |
| Stopping smoking is difficult. | | | It's difficult to stop smoking. |

Type 1: When the real subject is an indefinite noun phrase (like *en polis*) then it occupies the O/C position.

T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	OA	X ²
Det	finns	–	–	–	ingen ketchup	hemma.	
Det	sitter	–	ofta	–	en polis	i köket.	
	Sitter	det	ofta	–	en polis	i köket?	

Translations: There's no ketchup in the house. There's often a policeman sitting in the kitchen. Is there often a policeman sitting in the kitchen?

The verb in Swedish existential sentences is always intransitive, and usually expresses:

Existence:	finnas
Non-existence:	fattas, saknas
Location:	vara, sitta, stå, ligga
Motion:	komma, gå

In English the only corresponding constructions are: 'there is/are -ing'.

Type 2: When the real subject is an infinitive phrase (like *att sluta röka*) then it occupies the X² position (see 12.5, 12.6.1):

T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	OA	X ²
Det	är	–	–	–	troligt	–	att han vinner.
Det	har	–	alltid	varit	en gåta för mig	–	varför han fick nobelpriset.

Translations: It is probable that he will win. It's always been a mystery to me why he got the Nobel Prize.

Note that in this case **det** = 'it'.

12.7.8 Cleft sentence

In order to emphasize an element together with the action of the verb, that element (W) may be extracted from the sentence and inserted into the construction:

Det är/var (W) som . . .

The remainder of the original sentence is downgraded and relegated to the **som**-clause added onto the end:

Cf. Anders skickade mig en bok förra veckan.

Anders sent me a book last week.

- **Det var en bok (W) som Anders skickade mig förra veckan (inte en CD-skiva)**
- **Det var Anders (W) som skickade mig en bok förra veckan (inte Göran)**
- **Det var förra veckan (W) som Anders skickade mig en bok (inte den här veckan)**

Translations: It was a book that Anders . . . It was Anders who . . . It was last week that . . .

The cleft sentence is also very common in questions:

Var det oppositionsledaren (W) som kritiserade regeringen?

Was it the Leader of the Opposition who criticized the government?
(cf. **Kritiserade oppositionsledaren regeringen?**)

Är det jag (W) som måste bestämma?

Is it me who must decide?

Är det öl (W) som han dricker?

Is it beer he's drinking?

12.8 Subordinate clauses

12.8.1 Subordinate clause as an element in the main clause sentence

1 Subordinate clauses usually constitute the subject, object or other adverbial in a main clause sentence. As such they may occupy several different positions. In looking at the main clause in this way we can talk of first stage analysis (cf. 12.8.2):

T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	OA	X ²
Subject clause:							
Att du är frisk	gläder	-	-	-	mig.		
Det	gläder	-	-	-	mig	-	att du är frisk.
Object clause:							
Han	sa	-	inte	-	-	igår	att han skulle bort.
Att han skulle bort	sa	han	inte	-	-	igår.	
Adverbial clause:							
Vi	åker	-	-	-	-	när han kommer.	
När han kommer	åker	vi.					

Translations: That you are better pleases me. It pleases me that you are better. He didn't say yesterday that he was going away. (*Lit.:* That he was going away he didn't say yesterday.) We'll leave when he comes. When he comes we'll leave.

Adverbial clauses also begin with: *därför att*, *eftersom*, *fast(än)*, *innan*, *medan*, *om*, *sedan*, *trots att*.

Note that:

- Subject and object clauses occupy the T or X² positions.
- Most adverbial clauses (time, condition, cause) occupy the T, CA or OA positions.
- Some adverbial clauses (result) may only occupy the OA position:

T	FV	S	CA	NFV	O/C	OA
Man	måste	–	–	stödja	honom	för att han inte ska falla.
Jag	var	–	–	–	så arg	att jag genast gick därifrån.

Translations: One has to support him so that he doesn't fall. I was so angry that I left immediately.

2 A relative clause usually functions as an attribute to a noun (subject, object) and begins with the indeclinable *som* (där, dit):

Han tittade på flickorna (O) som satt på bänken.

He looked at the girls who were sitting on the bench.

Filmen (S) som vi gick på var fantastisk.

The film that we went to was fantastic.

3 An independent clause is a subordinate clause which stands alone as a sentence and does not form part of a larger main clause sentence. It is usually an exclamation or wish:

Conj.	S	CA	FV	NFV	O/C	OA
Om	du	bara	visste	–	allt!	
Att	ni	inte	blir	–	trötta!	

Translations: If you only knew everything! (Lit.: That you don't get tired!)

12.8.2 Subordinate clause structure

Subordinate clauses (which may be elements in main clause sentences) also possess an internal structure of their own. In looking at this we may talk of second stage analysis (cf. 12.8.1):

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Matrix	Conj.	S	CA	FV	NFV	O/C	OA
Vi åker	när	han	kommer.				
Vi frågade	om	de	inte	hade	packat	väska.	
	Eftersom	de	inte	(hade)	sagt	ett ord,	–
visste vi inget.							
Vi tyckte,	(att)	det	inte	var	–	roligt	längre.
Om vi är							
tysta,	och om	vi	inte	busar,	–	–	–
får vi se på TV.							
<i>Translations: We'll leave when he arrives. We asked whether they hadn't packed the case. As they hadn't said a word we knew nothing. We thought (that) it wasn't funny any longer. If we are quiet and if we're not naughty, we can watch TV.</i>							

Notice the following characteristics of the subordinate clause:

1 There is *no* topic in the subordinate clause; the order is always: conjunction – subject – CA – finite verb, i.e.

- the clause always begins with a subordinating conjunction or other subordinator (see 11.2 f).
- the clausal adverbial comes before the finite verb. (Remember S-I-V: Subject – **Inte** –Verb, 12.7.5)
- the word order is straight (S-FV).

2 The subject position is always occupied.

3 The conjunction **att** may sometimes be omitted.

4 The auxiliary **har/hade** may be omitted when there is a supine (in the NFV position). This omission of **har** is common in written Swedish, unusual in normal spoken Swedish.

5 Notice also that the adverbial splits the infinitive in Swedish:

Fredrik lovade (att) inte (CA) säga något.

Fredrik promised not to say anything.

Jag hoppas (att) snart (CA) få träffa dig igen.

I hope to meet you again soon.

Jag hoppas att i min nuvarande ställning (OA) fortsätta att tjäna mitt land.

I hope in my present position to continue to serve my country.

12.8.3 Three types of subordinate clause with main clause structure

These are all exceptions, in different ways, to 12.8.2 above, in that the subordinate clause forms part of a main clause sentence (cf. 12.8.1) but has a word order that is similar to that of the main clause (see 12.3).

1 Att-clauses with a 'topic':

When a non-subject comes immediately after the conjunction *att*, the finite verb and subject are inverted:

	Conj.	'Topic'	FV	S
Fredrik sa,	att	igår	tänkte	han åka till stan.

Fredrik said that yesterday he was thinking of going to town.

2 Att-clauses with FV-CA order:

In some cases the clausal adverbial adopts the same position as in the main clause, i.e. *after* the finite verb, rather than its usual subordinate clause position *before* the finite verb:

	Conj.	S	FV	CA
Fredrik sa,	att	han	tänkte	inte åka idag.

Fredrik said that he was not thinking of leaving today.

This is only found in spoken Swedish.

Write:	Conj.	S	CA	FV
Fredrik sa,	att	han	inte	tänkte åka idag.

An explanation for this order is that the *att*-clause is regarded as a statement in direct speech, i.e. as a main clause. Cf.:

Fredrik sa: 'Jag tänker inte åka idag.'
Fredrik said 'I am not thinking of leaving today'.

The conjunction *att* then functions almost as a colon.

3 Conditional clauses with yes/no question order:

Conditional clauses are usually introduced by *om* or *ifall*:

Om du inte skriver till mor, blir hon ledsen.
If you don't write to Mum, she will be upset.

But conditional clauses are also found which possess no subordinating conjunction, and rely on inverted word order (FV-S) to indicate condition:

Skriver du inte till mor, blir hon ledsen.

cf. **Skriver du inte till mor?** (Yes/no question)

Clauses of this type also occur in English:

Had I known when you were arriving, I would have waited.

Hade jag vetat när du skulle komma, skulle jag ha väntat.

Were you to agree to this, it would be disastrous.

Skulle du gå med på detta, vore det katastrofalt.

12.9 Differences between Swedish and English word order

12.9.1 Major word order and sentence structure problems – summary

A number of aspects of word order are similar in Swedish and English. This summary concentrates only on the differences.

Key: S = subject FV = finite verb CA = clausal adverbial
T = sentence element (non-subject) which may come first in the sentence
W = word(s) moved for emphasis or presented as a new subject

1 Main clause – inversion (12.2 ff, 12.6.9, 12.7.1)

Swedish:

S – FV – T

Vi åker hem nu.

English:

S – FV – T

We're going home now.

In Swedish non-subjects often come first in the main clause, and this causes inversion of subject and finite verb.

T – FV – S

Nu åker vi hem.

T – S – FV

Now we're going home.

In English the order is usually subject – verb. (cf. however: Up went the lift.)

2 Main clause – adverb(ial)s (i.e. **inte**, **aldrig**) (12.2–12.5, 12.6.4, 12.7.5)

S – FV – CA

De leker aldrig.

S – CA – FV

They never play.

In main clauses in Swedish the clausal adverbial (adverb) usually comes immediately *after* the finite verb. In English it usually comes immediately *before* the finite verb.

3 Subordinate clause – adverb(ial)s (i.e. **inte**, **aldrig**) (12.7.5, 12.8.2)

S – CA – FV

De sade, att de inte hade skrivit.**De vet att jag aldrig dricker.**

S – FV – CA

They said that they had not written.

They know I never drink.

In subordinate clauses in Swedish the clausal adverbial (adverb) always comes immediately *before* the finite verb.

Remember: S-I-V : Subject – **Inte** – Verb. In English the position varies.

4 Adverbs split the infinitive (12.8.2)

att – CA – NFV(inf)**Vi bad honom att genast sluta röka.**

to – NFV(inf) – CA

We asked him to stop smoking immediately.

5 Emphasizing part of a clause (12.7.8)

A word or words to be emphasized (W) may be extracted from a clause and placed in this special construction. The rest of the sentence is downgraded to a subordinate clause after **som**. W can represent most elements in a Swedish clause.

Base clause

Anders skickade mig en bok förra veckan.

Anders sent me a book last week.

Det är/var (W) som ...**Det var en bok som Anders skickade mig förra veckan.****Vem/Vad är det som ...?****Vem var det som skickade mig en bok ...?****Vad var det som Anders skickade mig ...?**

Var det (W) som ...?**Var det en bok som Anders
skickade mig ...?****Var det Anders som skickade mig
en bok ...?****Var det förra veckan som Anders
skickade mig en bok?**

6 Presenting a new subject (12.7.7)

S – FV

En polis sitter i köket.

S – FV

A policeman is sitting in the kitchen.

Det – FV – S

Det sitter en polis i köket.

There is – S – FV-ing

There is a policeman sitting in the
kitchen.

Questions:

FV – det – S

**Sitter det ofta en polis
i köket?**

Is there – S – V-ing?

Is there often a policeman
sitting ...?

7 Objects, etc., with and without stress (12.7.4)

S – FV – CA – O

Jag känner inte honom.

S – FV – CA – O

I don't know *him*.

S – V – O – CA

Jag känner honom inte.

When objects lose their stress in Swedish they move left in the sentence.
In English voice stress is used.

8 Verb particles (12.6.7)

S – FV – Part – O

Jag ringde upp honom igår. I rang him up yesterday.

S – FV – O – Part

Vi kastade bort dem.

We threw them away.

In Swedish the particle precedes the object pronoun. In English the particle
always follows the object pronoun.

Word formation

The lexicon of Swedish is constantly being altered by four main processes:

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 Borrowing: | French 'pièce' | → Swedish pjäs | play |
| 2 Compounding: | ett hus + ett tak | → ett hustak | house roof |
| 3 Affixation: | o- + lycklig | → olycklig | unhappy |
| 4 Abbreviation: | fotografi | → foto | photo |

Borrowing from other languages involves the eventual assimilation of a loanword into the Swedish system of orthography, pronunciation and inflexion.

13.1 Compounding

1 The first element of a compound may be a noun, adjective, verb, pronoun, numeral, adverb, preposition or word group, while the second element is usually a noun, adjective or verb:

Noun + noun:	bilresa car journey	Verb + noun:	åksjuka travel-sickness
Noun + adjective:	hjärtlös heartless	Verb + adjective:	körklar ready to drive
Noun + verb:	soltorka sun dry	Verb + verb:	frystorka freeze dry

For separable and inseparable compound verbs (particle verbs) see 7.5.18.

2 Compound nouns may be formed by four main methods:

Notice that the second element in compounds determines the gender and inflexion of the compound.

(a) Noun + Noun

en bil + ett däck → **ett bildäck**
a car a tyre a car tyre

(b) Noun (minus -a/-e) + Noun

en flicka + en skola → **en flickskola**
a girl a school a girls' school

en pojke + ett namn → **ett pojknamn**
a boy a name a boy's name

en lärare + ett yrke → **(ett) läraryrke**
a teacher a profession teaching profession

(c) Noun + s + Noun

en parkering + ett hus → **ett parkeringshus**
a car park a building a multi-storey car park

(d) (Noun + old case ending in -u/-o/-e/-a) + Noun

en vecka + ett slut → **ett veckoslut**
a week an end a weekend

en vara + ett hus → **ett varuhus**
a product a building a department store

New compounds formed by this last method are very rare.

Whether or not -s- is used as a link between nouns depends to some extent on the form of the elements (first element = FE). Generally speaking the following have s-link:

- Nouns whose FE ends in -(n)ing, -ling, -an, -nad, -(i)tet, -(a)tion, -het:

vandringsled long distance footpath

älsklingsrätt favourite dish

självkostnadspris cost price

stationsinspektor station master

- Nouns whose FE is itself a compound:

cf. fot + boll	→	fotboll
fotboll + s + lag	→	fotbollslag
football team		football team

Others:

skolboks förlag	schoolbook publisher
ordbildningslära	word-formation theory
daghemsföreståndare	day-nursery supervisor
bilbärningskår	car-breakdown service
järnvägsövergång	railway crossing

13.2 Affixation

Affixation is carried out by adding a *prefix* or *suffix* to a *stem*. Whilst prefixes do not alter the word class or inflexion of the stem, suffixes are often employed for this very purpose:

cf. o-	+	vän	→ ovän
negative prefix		noun stem	noun
'un-'		friend	enemy
vänlig	+	-het	→ vänlighet
adjective stem		noun suffix	noun
friendly			friendliness
färg		+ -a	→ färga
noun stem		verb suffix	verb
colour			to colour

Generally speaking prefixes and suffixes are much vaguer and simpler in meaning than the stems they modify.

1 Prefixes: What follows is a list of some frequent examples only.

	Prefix	Meaning	Example	English
(a) Negative and pejorative	o-	not, opposite of, bad, wrongly	olycklig	unhappy
	in-/im-/il-	– " –	intolerant	intolerant
	miss-	– " –	misslyckas	fail
	van-	– " –	vantrivas	be ill at ease
(b) Attitude	sam-	together with	samarbete	cooperation
	ko-	– " –	koordinera	coordinate
	mot-	against	motståndare	opponent
(c) Location and direction	före-	before	företrädare	predecessor
	efter-	after	efterskrift	postscript
	ex-	from	exportera	export
	an-	towards	ankomma	arrive
	und-	away from	undkomma	escape
	re-	again	reorganisera	reorganize
	gen-	again	gengångare	ghost
(d) Conversion: + verb suffix →verb	an- + -a	(transitivizing)	anropa	challenge
	för- + -a	make into	förnya	renew
	be- + -a	– " –	befria	liberate

2 Suffixes: What follows is a list of some frequent examples only.

	Suffix	Example	English
(a) Nouns denoting people	-are	läsare	reader
	-ande	studerande	student
	-ende	gående	pedestrian
	-ant	emigrant	emigrant
	-ent	konsument	consumer
	-ör	frisör	hairdresser
	-ing	värmlänning	person from Värmland
feminines	-ist	cyklist	cyclist
	-inna	värdinna	hostess
	-(er)ska	sjuksköterska	nurse
	-essa	prinsessa	princess (female)
	-ös	dansös	dancer
	-ris	servitris	waitress
(b) Nouns denoting activity	-(n)ing	skrivning	examination
	-ande	skrivande	writing
	-an	början	beginning

	-else		jämförelse	comparison
	-nad		saknad	regret
	-sion		recension	review
	-tion		realisation	sale
(c) Nouns denoting status	-het		brottslighet	crime
	-lek		storlek	size
	-dom		sjukdom	illness
	-skap		vänskap	friendship
	-nad		tystnad	silence
	-ska		ondska	evil
	-an		önskan	wish
	-else		frestelse	temptation
(d) Conversion: verb > adj.	-bar	possible to	körbar	driveable
	-lig	possible to	rörlig	mobile
	-abel	possible to	diskutabel	debatable
	-aktig	tendency	slösaktig	wasteful
	-sam	tendency	arbetsam	industrious
	-ig	tendency	slarvig	careless
(e) Conversion: noun → adj.	-enlig	according to	lagenlig	according to the law
	-mässig	corresponding to	planmässig	according to plan
	-vänlig	'friendly'	miljövänlig	environmentally friendly
	-aktig	characteristic of	svinaktig	swinish
	-artad	– " –	granitartad	like granite
	-(i)sk	belonging to	brittisk	British
	-ant	– " –	elegant	elegant
	-ent	– " –	intelligent	intelligent
(f) Conversion: noun, adj → verb	-a		färga	colour
	-era		cykla	cycle
			paketera,	package up
			adressera,	address
			decentralisera	decentralize
	-na	become + adj	svartna,	blacken
			mörkna	darken
	-ja	make + adj.	glädja	please
		(+ <i>mutation</i>)(transitivizing)		

3 Productive and non-productive affixes:

Productive affixes are those still being used to form derivatives whose meaning can easily be predicted from the form:

-bar = possible to, therefore: **tänkbar** = possible to think,
användbar = possible to use, etc.

Non-productive affixes are those no longer used to form derivatives:

-lek: kärlek, storlek, etc.

Non-productive affixes may have been borrowed with many loanwords but have never been used to form any indigenous derivatives, e.g.:

Latin **kon-: konflikt, konsonant.**

13.3 Abbreviation

1 Abbreviation involves the loss of a morpheme or part of a morpheme:

	Whole morpheme lost	Part morpheme lost
(a) Initial reduction	(bi)cykel bicycle	(automo)bil automobile, car
(b) Final reduction	bio(graf) cinema	lok(omotiv) locomotive
	livs(medelsaffär) grocery shop	el(ektricitet) electricity
	foto(grafi) photograph	kolla(tionera) check
(c) Medial reduction	te(kopps)fat saucer	mo(torho)tell motel

2 Reduction + -is, -a(n) in colloquial Swedish:

kond(itori) café	+ is → kondis	mor mother	+ a → morsa
dag(hem) day nursery	+ is → dagis	syster sister	+ a → syrra
grat(ulerar) congratulations	+ is → grattis	Margareta	+ a → Maggan
god(saker) sweets	+ is → godis	Elisabeth	+ a → Bettan

3 Hypocorism:

Pet names for boys are often formed by shortening the vowel and adding -e:

Karl → Kalle; Nils → Nisse; Jan → Janne; Lars → Lasse; Olof → Olle

4 Acronyms:

When the reduction leaves only an initial letter for each element an acronym results:

- (a) Alphabetisms: **bh** (= bysthållare), brassiere; **TV**; **VM** (= världsmästerskap), world championship.
- (b) Respelling of alphabetisms: **behå**, **teve**.
- (c) Acronyms pronounced as words: **SAAB** [sɑ:b], **ASEA** [asɛ:a], **NATO** [nɑ:tø], **SAS** [sas].
- (d) Hybrid forms: **p-plats** (**parkeringsplats**), car park; **T-bana** (**tunnelbana**), underground.

13.4 List of common abbreviations

These abbreviations are often found without full stops.

AB	Aktiebolag	Co. Ltd, PLC
ang.	angående	re
anm.	anmärkning	note
ansl.	anslutning	tel. extension
bil.	bilaga	enclosure
bl.a.	bland annat	inter alia
ca, c., c:a	cirka	approximately
do, d:o	dito	ditto
dvs, d.v.s.	det vill säga	i.e.
d.y.	den yngre	the younger
dyl.	dylikt	similar
dåv.	dåvarande	the then
d.ä.	den äldre	the elder
e.d., el.dyl.	eller dylikt	or similar
eg.	egentligen	really
e.Kr.	efter Kristus	A.D.
el, e., l.	eller	or

el	elektrisk	electrical
em, e.m.	eftermiddag	p.m.
enl.	enligt	according to
ev.	eventuellt	possibly
ex.	exempel	example
	exemplar	copy, copies
f.	förre	former
	följande	following
f.d.	före detta	ex-
f.Kr.	före Kristus	B.C.
fm, f.m.	förmiddag	a.m.
f.n.	för närvarande	at present
forts.	fortsättning	continued
fr.o.m.	från och med	with effect from
f.ö.	för övrigt	otherwise
följ.	följande	following
föreg.	föregående	previous
förf.	författare	author
förk.	förkortning	abbreviation
ggr	gånger	times
g.m.	gift med	married to
hr	herr	Mr
i allm.	i allmänhet	generally
inb.	inbunden	hard cover
inkl.	inklusive	including
inv.	invånare	inhabitant(s)
i st.f.	i stället för	instead of
jfr.	jämför	cf., compare
jvstn	järnvägsstation	railway station
kap.	kapitel	chapter
kl.	klockan	o'clock, at (a time)
	klass	class
kr.	kronor	kronor
l.	eller	or
m.a.o.	med andra ord	in other words
m.fl.	med flera	etc.
m.m.	med mera	etc.
motsv.	motsvarande	corresponding to
m.ö.h.	meter över havet	metres above sea level
möjl.	möjligen	possibly
NB	nedre botten	lower ground floor

nr	nummer	No., number
nuv.	nuvarande	present
o.	och	and
o.a.	och annat	etc.
Obs!	observera	NB, notice
o.d., o.dyl.	och dylikt	and the like
omkr.	omkring	approx.
osv, o.s.v.	och så vidare	etc.
p.g.a.	på grund av	because
PM	promemoria	memorandum
r.	rad	line
red.	redaktör	editor
s.	sida	page
	sekund	second
	substantiv	noun
	subjekt	subject
	söder	south
	socialdemokrat	Social Democrat
	summa	total
sa., s:a	så att säga	so to speak
s.a.s.	singular(is)	singular
sg.	söndagar och	Sundays and bank
s.o.h.	helgdagar	holidays
s.k.	så kallad	so-called
sms.	sammansättning	compound
st.	styck(en)	number; each
S:t, S:ta	sankt, sankta	(male) saint, (female) saint
t.	till	to
t.	timme	hour
tel., tfn	telefon	telephone
t.ex., t ex	till exempel	e.g.
tf.	tillförordnad	acting
t.h.	till höger	to the right
t.o.m., t o m	till och med	even, up to and including
tr.	trappa/-or	floor/s
t.v.	till vänster	to the left
	tills vidare	for now
ung.	ungefär	approx.
uppl.	upplaga	edition
utg.	utgåva	edition

13
Word
formation

utg.	utgivare	publisher
vanl.	vanligen	usually
vard.	vardagar	weekdays
v.	vecka	week
	vers	verse
	vänster	left
	väg	road
	västra	west(ern)
VD	verkställande direktör	managing director
v.g.v.	var god vänd!	PTO
åld.	ålderdomligt	archaic
äv.	även	also
ö.	östra	eastern
	över	over
övers.	översättare	translator

Orthography

14.1 Small or capital letter?

1 Capital letters are used in Swedish in the same way as in English in the following cases:

(a) At the beginning of a sentence.

(b) After a colon in direct speech:

Herren sade: "Varde ljus."

(c) In proper names:

**Ingvar Andersson, Volvo,
Kungsgatan, Malmö, Danmark,
"Fadren" av August Strindberg.**

(d) In order to show respect:

**Gud, Herren,
Hans Majestät
Konungen**

2 Small letters are used in Swedish in many cases where English has a capital:

(a) In the names of weekdays, months, seasons and festivals:

måndagen den 6:e juni

Monday the 6th of June

jul, påsk, pingst, midsommar

Christmas, Easter, Whitsun,
Midsummer

(b) In nouns and adjectives denoting nationality, language, religion, political affiliation and those deriving from a place name:

Han är tysk men talar svenska. He is German, but speaks Swedish.

Karl läser en dansk roman.

Karl's reading a Danish novel.

Sven är socialdemokrat.

Sven is a Social Democrat.

Lars är stockholmare.

Lars is a Stockholmer.

(c) In titles with names:

Jag har träffat herr Lind, fru Lind, doktor Olsson och ingenjör Ek.

I've met Mr Lind, Mrs Lind, Doctor Olsson and Mr Ek, the engineer.

3 Swedish has a capital only in the first word in names consisting of two or more words (unless any of the subsequent words is itself a proper noun):

Den helige ande the Holy Spirit

Peter den store Peter the Great

but: **Svarte Rudolf** Black Rudolf

Svenska akademien the Swedish Academy

Förenta staterna the United States

but: **Republiken Sydafrika** the Republic of South Africa

This applies also to titles of works of art:

Röda rummet The Red Room

Gamla testamentet the Old Testament

but: **Sommaren med
Monika** Summer with Monika

Exceptions: include street names in two or more words (*Södra Vägen, Östra Hamngatan*) and certain other familiar names:

Kungliga Biblioteket the Royal Library

Sveriges Radio Swedish Radio

4 Swedish compound nouns usually have a capital letter on the first element if the second element is a proper noun:

Sydamerika South America

cf.: **södra England** Southern England

Nordsverige Northern Sweden

cf.: **norra Sverige** Northern Sweden

Mellaneuropa Central Europe

Storstockholm Greater Stockholm

5 Swedish sometimes has capital letters in correspondence for **Ni**, **Er** and occasionally for **Du**, **Dig**, **Din**, though these are falling out of use. (See 5.2, 5.7.)

6 In Swedish a new line of poetry or song does not automatically begin with a capital letter. In most instances capitals are used in poetry and song in the same way as in text.

14.2 Spelling of words ending in -m, -n

1 Final -m is not doubled even after a short vowel:

dum, hem, rum, program, Glöm det! Forget it!

Exceptions: **damm, lamm**

2 Final -n is not doubled in many words even after a short vowel:

man, din, vän, in, igen, kan, men, min, mun, män, än, sin, sen
(**sedan**)

Exceptions: **grann, sann, tunn, fann** (←finna), **hann** (←hinna), **känn** (←känna)

3 Between vowels -m, -n are always doubled after a short vowel:

hem – hemmet	rum – rummet
man – mannen	vän – vännen
dum – dumma	allmän – allmänna
in – inne	fram – framme

4 A word containing -mm- or -nn- drops one -m or -n when a consonant is added in an inflected form, e.g. an adjective in the neuter form or a verb adding a weak past tense ending.

ett nummer – numret	tunn – tunt
glömma – glömt	en sommar – somrar
gammal – gamla	känna – känt

Exceptions:

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| (a) Before the s-genitive: | ett lamms svans |
| (b) Before the s-passive: | det känns varmt |
| (c) Before a suffix: | kännbar, tunnhet |
| (d) In compounds: | tunnbröd, dammkorn |

Punctuation

In many cases English and Swedish punctuation is similar. Only the main points and major differences are listed in the paragraphs below.

15.1 The comma

1 The comma is generally used:

- (a) Between main clauses in the same sentence, if it is necessary for clarification:

Landslaget vann matchen, och alla gick hem glada.

The national team won the match, and everyone went home happy.

- (b) Around any words that are parenthesized or in apposition:

Många små fabriker, såsom Åkerströms, har stängt.

Many small factories, such as Åkerströms, have closed.

Bo Hansson, Malmö FF, var landslagets bästa spelare.

Bo Hansson, Malmö FF, was the best player in the national team.

- (c) To mark off exclamations:

Janne, kan du komma ett tag?

Janne, can you come here a moment?

Ja, det kan jag!

Yes, I can!

- (d) In decimals:

5,5 procent

5.5 %

Note:

In contrast to English, no comma is used to separate millions, thousands, etc. in expressions such as:

3 000 [tretusen]

3,000 [three thousand]

2 The comma is *not* generally used:

(a) Before **att** clauses, unless both clauses are long:

Han sa att han var sjuk. He said that he was ill.

(b) Before subordinate clauses where the subordinator is omitted:

Han sa han skulle komma. He said (that) he would come.

Bussen han skulle åka med kom aldrig. The bus (that) he was going to come on never arrived.

(c) Around adverbs:

Detta är emellertid osäkert. This is, however, uncertain.

(d) After introductory or closing phrases in letters:

Bäste herr Jansson! Dear Mr Jansson,

Med vänlig hälsning With kind regards,

15.2 The full stop

The full stop ends a sentence which comprises a statement. It is often omitted in common abbreviations: **t ex**, **t o m**. See also 13.4.

15.3 The colon

The colon is used in the following ways:

1 As in English, before lists, examples, explanations and summaries.

2 Unlike English, before quotations, dialogue or thoughts in direct speech introduced by a verb such as 'said'. In this case the word after the colon has an initial capital letter:

Han frågade: – Vad gör du här?

He asked, 'What're you doing here?'

Jean: I kväll är fröken Julie galen igen; komplett galen!

Jean: 'Tonight Miss Julie is crazy again, quite crazy!'

- 3 In some numerical expressions and a few abbreviations (see also 13.4):

50:95**50 kronor 95 öre****S:t (= Sankt)****St (Saint)**

- 4 Before all kinds of endings added to a figure, a letter, an acronym, etc.:

25:an

the number 25 (bus, tram, etc.)

Gustaf III:s död

the death of Gustaf III

LO:s regler

the rules of LO (the Swedish Trade Union Confederation)

15.4 The exclamation mark

This is used more widely in Swedish than in English. It is frequently found after exclamations, greetings, commands, imperatives and warnings:

Mina damer och herrar!

Ladies and gentlemen.

Vad vackert det var här!

How beautiful it is here!

Lycka till!

Good luck!

OBS!

N.B.

15.5 The apostrophe

- 1 The apostrophe is *not* used with the genitive -s, unlike English (see 3.7.1):

pojken's far

the boy's father

pojknarnas far

the boys' father

- 2 The apostrophe is used to show the omission of letters:

'dag, ropa' han.

G'day, he shouted.

Note:

There is no apostrophe in the following short forms:

dan (← **dagen**), **stan** (← **staden**), **sa** (← **sade**), **ska** (← **skall**), **nån** (← **någon**)

15.6 Direct speech conventions

The most common Swedish convention for indicating direct speech in printed Swedish is the use of a dash ('pratminus') before each speaker's comments. If the words indicating direct speech immediately precede the direct speech, a colon is used instead of the English comma (see 15.3 above):

Polisen frågade: – Vad heter du?

– **Martin, kom svaret.**

– **Och var bor du?**

Martin viskade: – Stockholm. Eller rättare sagt, Bromma.

Also used in printing is the guillemet:

»**Vad heter du?**»

Also used in manuscript is:

”**Vad heter du?**”

Note that the form of the inverted commas in Swedish (“...”) differs from that in English (“...”).

15.7 The hyphen

The hyphen is used:

1 In some compound proper nouns:

Karl-Erik, Peterson-Berger, Malmö-Köpenhamntåget

2 In cases where two first elements share a common second element:

sön- och helgdagar = söndagar och helgdagar

bok- och pappershandel = bokhandel och pappershandel

3 In compounds with icke-:

icke-rökare non-smoker

icke-spridningsavtal non-proliferation treaty

4 In compounds where the first element is an acronym. See also 13.3(4):

LO-kongressen the Swedish Trades Union Congress

T-banan the Stockholm underground

5 In compounds where the first element is a number. For compounding see 13.1:

en 50-öring, 1980-talet

6 In certain compounds which would otherwise be too long or complex:

gör-det-själv-kampanjer, öga-för-öga-principen

Written and spoken Swedish

This section deals briefly with some constructions and word choices generally found only in written or only in spoken Swedish. For a general account of pronunciation, see Chapters 1 and 2; for a few specific peculiarities of pronunciation, see Sections 1.2.10–1.2.11; for some syntax differences between spoken and written Swedish, see 12.8.3(2).

16.1 Words frequently omitted in spoken Swedish

- 1 Subordinating conjunction **att** after verbs of saying, thinking, perceiving:

Hon sa hon hade läst brevet. She said she'd read this letter.

- 2 Relative pronoun **som** as object:

Mannen jag pratade med heter Jansson. The man I spoke to is called Jansson.

cf. **Mannen (subject) som kom heter Johansson.** The man who came is called Johansson.

- 3 Verbs of motion after a modal auxiliary:

Jag måste till Lund idag. I have to go to Lund today.

De ville hem. They wanted to go home.

Vi ska bort. We are going away.

- 4 The pronoun **jag** when in an initial unstressed position:

Hade tänkt vi skulle på bio. Thought we might go to the cinema.

16.2 Words and constructions frequently inserted in spoken Swedish

The following usages are more common in spoken than in written Swedish:

- 1 Formal subject (see 12.6.1, 12.7.7):

Det satt två gubbar på en bänk. There were two old men sitting on a bench.

(cf. **Två gubbar satt . . .** Two old men were sitting . . .)

- 2 Cleft sentence (see 12.7.8):

Det var han som tog pengarna. It was him who took the money.

(cf. **Han tog pengarna.** He took the money.)

- 3 Duplication (see 12.5):

Han som står därborta, honom känner jag.
Him standing over there, I know him.

Jag har inte varit där, inte.
I haven't been there, I haven't.

- 4 Supplementary *du* in commands:

Kom hit, du! Come here! (See 7.5.13)

- 5 Supplementary *så* and *då*:

- (a) After an adverbial as topic:

Förr i tiden, så/då hade man inte TV.
In the old days we didn't have TV.

- (b) After a subordinate clause as topic, introduced by *när*, *om*, *sedan*:

När han kommer, så kan vi börja.
When he arrives, (then) we can start.

- 6 The particles *ju*, *nog*, *väl*, *nämligen*

These adverbs are used in speech to alter the sense of a statement subtly by indicating the speaker's/listener's (likely) reaction to it. See 8.4(7).

16.3 Words usually found only in written Swedish

Some words and constructions found in written Swedish may sound stilted in informal written or in spoken Swedish. In the table below somewhat less formal alternatives are suggested:

Written/formal	Spoken/less formal
<p>1 Demonstratives denne, denna, detta, dessa Han älskar denna flicka. He loves that girl.</p>	<p>den, det, de or: den här, det här, de här, etc. Han älskar den flickan. He loves that girl.</p>
<p>2 Possessive dess Jag tycker om stugan. Dess läge är så vackert. I like the cottage. Its location is so beautiful.</p>	<p>End article or repetition of noun in s-genitive: Jag tycker om stugan. Stugans läge/ Läget är så vackert. I like the cottage. The (cottage's) location is so beautiful.</p>
<p>3 Relative vars De vars namn börjar på S Those whose names begin with S</p>	<p>som . . . som . . . De som har namn som börjar på S Those who have names beginning with S</p>
<p>4 Conjunction då Då han fick se mig blev han arg. When he saw me he got angry.</p>	<p>när När han fick se mig blev han arg. When he saw me he got angry.</p>
<p>5 Conjunction samt Mannen och hustrun samt barnen The man and his wife and children</p>	<p>och Mannen, hustrun och barnen The man and his wife and children</p>
<p>6 Conjunction såväl . . . som Såväl lärda som olärda lyssnade på honom med behållning. Both educated and uneducated benefited from listening to him.</p>	<p>både . . . och Både lärda och olärda lyssnade på honom med behållning. Both educated and uneducated benefited from listening to him.</p>
<p>7 Conjunction så att Han åt så att han blev sjuk. He ate so that he was sick.</p>	<p>så Han åt så han blev sjuk. He ate so that he was sick.</p>
<p>8 Conjunction därför att Jag säger det inte därför att jag vill klandra. I do not say this because I wish to criticize.</p>	<p>för att Jag säger det inte för att jag vill klandra. I do not say this because I wish to criticize.</p>

Words usually found only in written Swedish

9 Adverb **även**

Anders reste sig, och det gjorde även Bertil.

Anders got up, as did Bertil.

10 Conjunction **såsom**

De gjorde såsom de hade blivit befallda.

They did as they had been told.

också/med

Anders reste sig och det gjorde också Bertil/det gjorde Bertil med.

Anders got up, as did Bertil.

som, liksom

De gjorde som de hade blivit befallda.

They did as they had been told.

Linguistic terms

This list comprises only those terms that may not be familiar to a student of language or those that are not already explained in the text. In some cases these are not directly transferable to English grammar.

ABSTRACT NOUNS refer to nouns expressing unobservable notions, e.g. **svårighet, musik, påstående**, difficulty, music, assertion.

ADJECTIVE PHRASE consists of an adjective or a participle with optional words which modify or limit its meaning, e.g. **Han är (ganska) dum**, He is (rather) silly.

ADVERB PHRASE consists of an adverb with optional words which modify or limit its meaning, e.g. **Han körde (ganska) fort**, He drove (quite) fast.

ADVERBIAL (see **CLAUSAL ADVERBIAL, OTHER ADVERBIALS**)

AFFIX is a prefix added to the beginning, or suffix added to the end, of a word, e.g. **olycklig**, unhappy; **godhet**, goodness.

AGENT is the person or thing carrying out the action. In a passive construction it is realized through an **av** phrase, e.g. **Bilen kördes av inspektören**, The car was driven by the inspector.

AGREEMENT is a way of showing that two grammatical units have a certain feature in common, e.g. **mina hundar**, my dogs (plural); **slottet är stort**, the castle is big (neuter).

APPOSITIVE means standing in **APPPOSITION**.

APPPOSITION is where two noun phrases describe the same phenomenon, e.g. **Olle, min bror, är sjuk**, Olle, my brother, is ill.

ASSIMILATION is the process whereby a sound changes to become more like or identical with another sound, e.g. pronunciation of **min bror** as [mimbrø:r] where [n] changes to [m] before [b]. The two sounds may merge completely, as in the case of **-d** in the past tense of the verb **använda + -de → använde**.

ATTRACTION is a grammatical error often caused by the speaker's losing sight of the true AGREEMENT and becoming distracted by another word, e.g. *Typiskt för detta barn är en viss blyghet*, Typical of this child is a certain shyness. This should read *Typiskt* to agree with non-neuter (*en*) *blyghet*.

ATTRIBUTIVE is used to describe adjectives that precede the noun and modify it, e.g. *ett stort hus*, a big house.

CLAUSAL ADVERBIAL denotes an adverb modifying the sense of the clause as a whole, e.g. *Han är inte dum*, He's not stupid; *De är aldrig lata*, They are never lazy; *Studenterna är förmodligen intelligenta*, The students are presumably intelligent.

CLAUSE is a syntactic unit that usually consists of at least a finite verb and a subject (though the subject may be understood, as in most imperative clauses, e.g. *Skjut inte budbäraren!*, Don't shoot the messenger!). There are two major types of clause: main clauses (MC) and subordinate clauses (SC), e.g. *Middagen stod på bordet* (MC), *när jag kom hem* (SC), The dinner was on the table when I got home. (Cf. SENTENCE.)

COLLECTIVE NOUNS are nouns whose singular form denotes a group, e.g. *familj*, family; *boskap*, cattle.

COMMON NOUNS are all nouns that are not PROPER NOUNS, e.g. *en hund*, a dog; *två katter*, two cats.

COMPLEMENTS express a meaning that adds to (or complements) that of the subject or object. They can be either an ADJECTIVE PHRASE or a NOUN PHRASE, e.g. *Olle och Sven är intelligenta*. *De är studenter*. Olle and Sven are intelligent. They are students.

COMPLEX VERB has two or more parts: *Jag har ätit sniglar*, I have eaten snails.

COMPOUND VERB is a verb consisting of a STEM and a prefixed PARTICLE, which may be inseparable or separable from the stem, e.g. *betala*, pay, but *köra om/omköra*, overtake.

CONGRUENCE (= AGREEMENT)

CONJUGATION denotes the way a verb is inflected, its pattern of endings, and also the different groups of verbs with the same endings, e.g. past tenses in: Conj. I *kalla-de*, Conj. IIb *köp-te*, Conj. III *bo-dde*.

COPULAR verbs (or copulas) link the noun or adjective complement to the subject, e.g. *Han är lycklig*, He is happy; *Eva blev läkare*, Eva became a doctor; *Sven blev besviken*, Sven was disappointed.

COPULATIVE means 'linking' (see COPULAR).

CORRELATIVE is the word or phrase that a pronoun replaces or refers to, e.g. *Filmen* is replaced by *som* in *Filmen som vi såg var urfånig*, The film that we saw was really silly.

COUNT NOUN is a noun that describes an individual countable entity and therefore usually possesses a plural form, e.g. **bok** – **böcker**, book-s; **ägg** – **ägg**, egg-s; **pojke** – **pojkar**, boy-s.

DECLENSION denotes the different ways of INFLECTING the noun in the plural, e.g. **flickor**, **pojkar**, **parker**, **äpplen**, **män**, **bestsellers** (girls, boys, parks, apples, men, bestsellers). It is also used to describe adjective + noun constructions such as the indefinite declension of the adjective, e.g. **en sådan liten bil**, a little car like that, or the definite declension of the adjective, e.g. **den lilla bilen**, the little car.

DEFINITE refers to a previously mentioned entity, cf. **Tjuven har stulit klockan**, The thief has stolen the clock. The INDEFINITE refers to a new entity, e.g. **En tjuv har stulit klockan**, A thief has stolen the clock.

DERIVATIVE refers to a word derived from a STEM, usually by the addition of an AFFIX; e.g. **angå**, concern; **begå**, commit and **föregå**, precede, are all derivatives of the verb **gå**, go.

DIRECT OBJECT refers to a person or thing directly affected by the action of a (transitive) verb, e.g. **Pojken slog bollen/sin syster**, The boy hit the ball/his sister.

DUPLICATION involves the repetition of a subject, object or adverbial, usually in a pronoun or adverb form, e.g. **Olle, han är inte dum, han, Lit.**: Olle, he isn't stupid, he isn't.

DURATIVE VERB (or verb of duration) denotes a continued action (e.g. **sova**, sleep), a constant change (e.g. **växa**, grow) or an intermittent action (e.g. **droppa**, drip).

ELLIPSIS involves the omission of a word or word group in the sentence, e.g. **Jag ville röka men jag fick inte (röka)**, I wanted to smoke but I was not allowed to (smoke).

END WEIGHT is the principle that long, heavy expressions come at the end of the sentence, e.g. **Han åkte sedan med en gammal lastbil utan strålkastare**, He then travelled in an old truck without lights.

FINITE VERB is a verb showing by its form tense, mood or voice (active/passive) (cf. NON-FINITE VERB).

FORMAL SUBJECT is an element (**det** in Swedish, 'it' or 'there' in English) inserted to occupy the position before the verb in clauses where the REAL (or GRAMMATICAL) SUBJECT is postponed, e.g. **Det (FS) sitter en gubbe (RS) därborta**, There's an old man sitting over there.

FRONTING is moving an element to the beginning of the sentence, cf. **Vi älskar rödvin**, We love red wine, and **Rödvin älskar vi**, Red wine we love.

GENDER can be by sex: **pojken** – **han**, the boy – he, **tjejen** – **hon**, the girl – she, or grammatical gender: **ett hus**, **ett barn**; **en matta** (a house, a child, a carpet).

GRAMMATICAL SUBJECT (= FORMAL SUBJECT)

HOMOPHONE is a word that is identical in sound to another word, e.g. **komma** = either 'to come' or 'comma'.

IMPERATIVE is the mood of the verb expressing command or warning or direction, e.g. **Kom!**, Come on!; **Rör om!**, Stir.

IMPERSONAL constructions do not involve a person but usually the impersonal pronoun **det**, e.g. **Det snöar**, It's snowing.

IMPLIED SUBJECT is actually an object which functions as subject in a non-finite clause, e.g. **Vi bad honom skriva en rad**, We asked him to drop us a line.

INDECLINABLE describes a word that does not INFLECT, e.g. the adjectives **bra**, good; **utrikes**, foreign; **öde**, deserted, which take no endings for neuter or plural.

INDEFINITE (cf. DEFINITE)

INDIRECT OBJECT is usually a person or animal benefiting from an action: e.g. **Vi gav honom pengarna**, We gave him the money.

INFINITIVE PHRASE is a phrase consisting of an infinitive accompanied by optional words which modify it, e.g. **att skriva brev**, to write a letter.

INFLECT means to change form by modifying an ending, e.g. the verb **skriva** (write) inflects **skriv**, **skriva**, **skriver**, **skrev**, **skrivit**, **skrivnen**; the noun **bil**, **bilen**, **bilar**, **bilarna**, **bilarnas**, the adjective **rolig**, **roligt**, **roliga**, etc.

INFLEXIBLE (= INDECLINABLE)

INFLEXION (see INFLECT)

INTERROGATIVE means question, e.g. an interrogative pronoun asks a question: **Vem var det?**, Who was that?; **Varför kom du hit?**, Why did you come here?

INVERTED word order denotes verb–subject order, e.g. **Idag åker vi**, Today we leave.

MATRIX is that part of a main clause sentence remaining when the subordinate clause is removed, e.g. **Eva lovade att hon skulle skriva till oss**, Eva promised that she would write to us.

MORPHEME is the smallest part of a word expressing some meaning: in the word **bilarna**, the cars, there are three morphemes: **bil**, 'car', **ar**, plural morpheme, **na**, definite morpheme.

MUTATED VOWEL is one that changes in different forms of the word, e.g. **o** → **ö** in **son** – **söner**, son – sons; **stor** – **större**, big – bigger.

NOMINAL means a word or phrase acting as a noun, e.g. **Boken är intressant**, The book is interesting. Some verbs and adjectives can also be used nominally: **Att simma är roligt**, To swim is fun; **den gamla**, the old woman.

NON-COUNT NOUN is a noun, often denoting an abstract or substance, that does not usually take a plural, e.g. **mjöl**, flour; **bensin**, petrol; **luft**, air; **vatten**, water; **glädje**, joy.

NON-FINITE VERB forms are those forms not showing tense or mood, namely infinitive, supine and participles.

NOUN PHRASE is a noun often accompanied by one or more words before or after the noun which modify it, e.g. **en vacker dikt som jag lärde mig**, a beautiful poem that I learned.

NUMBER is a collective term for singular and (usually marked by an ending) plural, e.g. **en penna**, one/a pen, **två pennor**, two pens.

OTHER ADVERBIALS (or content adverbials or sentence adverbials) are usually an adverb, noun phrase or subordinate clause denoting manner, place, time or condition, e.g. **Han åker med tåg** (Manner) **till Stockholm** (Place) **i morgon** (Time) **om han har tid** (Condition), He will travel by train to Stockholm tomorrow if he has time.

PARENTHETICAL means bracketing, e.g. the prepositional expression **för 10 dagar sedan**, ten days ago.

PART OF SPEECH means word class, e.g. noun, adjective, verb, conjunction etc.

PARTICLE is a stressed adverb or preposition appearing together with a verb to form a single unit of meaning, as a particle verb, e.g. **om** in **köra om**, overtake; **ned** in **skriva ned**, write down.

PARTITIVE indicates that a part is implied, e.g. **en del av pengarna**, some of the money; **en flaska vin**, a bottle of wine, **ett kilo potatis**, a kilo of potatoes

PEJORATIVE means deprecating as in e.g. **din dumma åsna**, you stupid ass.

PERIPHRASTIC means paraphrasing.

POSTPOSITIONED means coming after another sentence element.

PREDICATE forms the only compulsory part of the clause other than the **SUBJECT**. The predicate is the verb plus any object, complement or adverbial: **Han spelar (piano dagligen)**, He plays (the piano every day).

PREDICATIVE(LY) indicates that an element is found after the verb.

PREDICATIVE COMPLEMENT is a word or word group (often a **NOUN PHRASE** or **ADJECTIVE PHRASE**) which complements, i.e. fills out, the subject, e.g. **Hon är hans lärare och hon säger att han är lat**, She is his teacher and she says that he is lazy.

PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE consists of a preposition plus a prepositional complement (usually a **NOUN PHRASE** or **INFINITIVE PHRASE**), e.g. **flickan med det långa håret**, the girl with the long hair; **flickan gick utan att säga adjö**, the girl left without saying goodbye.

PRE-POSITIONED means coming in front of another element.

PRODUCTIVE implies that a word class or method of word formation is still being used to produce new words, e.g. the suffix *-vänlig* in *sittvänlig*, comfortable to sit in.

PROPER NOUNS are names of specific people, places, occasions or events, books, etc., e.g. **Olle, Stockholm, Krig och fred.**

RAISING is the practice of moving an element from a subordinate clause to the front of the main clause (cf. FRONTING), e.g. *Det sa Pelle att vi inte skulle göra*, Pelle said that we should not do *that*.

REAL SUBJECT is the postponed subject, e.g. *Det är roligt att dricka vin*, It's nice to drink wine. (See FORMAL SUBJECT.)

RECIPROCAL or RECIPROCATING indicates a mutual activity in either the pronoun, e.g. *De älskar varandra*, They love one another, or in the verb, e.g. *De kysstes länge*, They kissed for a long time.

REFLEXIVE applies to both pronouns and verbs. Reflexive pronouns refer to the subject in the same clause. They have a distinct form in the 3rd person, e.g. *Han har rakat sig*, He has shaved (himself). Reflexive verbs incorporate such a pronoun: *De har lärt sig svenska*, They have learned Swedish.

SEMANTIC denotes the meaning of words.

SENTENCE is a syntactic unit that contains a complete meaning and consists of one or more clauses (cf. CLAUSE). Thus the following three examples are all sentences: *Titta där!*, Look there!; *Hon tar bussen, när det regnar*, She takes the bus when it rains; *Om du tror, att jag kan komma ihåg, vad han sa, när vi besökte honom förra veckan, har du fel*, If you think that I can remember what he said when we visited him last week, you're wrong.

SIMPLE VERB is one that only consists of one word, e.g. *hjälp!*, help!; *(han) sover*, (he) sleeps; *(han) gick*, (he) went.

STATEMENT is a declarative sentence or clause ending with a full stop: *Numera finns det vargar i norra Sverige*, Now there are wolves in Northern Sweden.

STEM is the part of the verb common to all of its forms and to which the inflexional endings are added, e.g. *dansa, dansar, dansade, dansat*.

SUPINE is an indeclinable form of the verb used together with the auxiliary verb *har* to form the perfect tense and *hade* to form the pluperfect tense: *Jag har/hade målat badrummet*, I have/had painted the bathroom.

SYLLABLE consists of a vowel plus one or more consonants, e.g. *ö, dö, rör, röst, in-du-stri-ar-be-ta-re*.

TAG QUESTION comes at the end of a statement and invites a response from the listener. In English it consists of verb + subject (+ negative):

He likes salmon, *doesn't he?* In Swedish *va?* or *eller hur?* usually suffice:
Han gillar lax, *eller hur?*

TERMINATIVE VERBS denote an action or process implying a state of change or leading to a change or cessation, e.g. **somna**, fall asleep; **låsa**, lock.

TOPIC is the position at the beginning of all main clause STATEMENTS and v-questions. It is usually occupied by the subject, e.g. **Vi/Studenterna tycker om öl**, We/The students like beer. But in Swedish, non-subjects, especially ADVERBIAL expressions of time or place, often occupy the topic position, e.g. **I morgon spelar jag fotboll**, Tomorrow I'm playing football.

V-QUESTION is a question beginning with a v-word, e.g. **vad, vem, vilken, var** plus **hur** and **när**: **Vad gör du?** Vad are you saying?

VERB PHRASE consists of a FINITE VERB alone or several finite and NON-FINITE VERBS in a chain, e.g. **Han reser**, He is travelling; **Han måste kunna springa**, He must be able to run.

VOICED indicates a consonant produced with vibration of the larynx, e.g. **b, d, g, v, m, n, r, l**.

VOICELESS indicates a consonant produced without vibrating the larynx, e.g. **p, t, k, f, s, z**.

Short bibliography

- Ahlgren, Jennie, Holmes, Philip and Serin, Gunilla, *Colloquial Swedish*, Routledge, London, 2 ed., 2006.
- Andersson, Erik, *Grammatik från grunden*, Hallgren & Fallgren, Uppsala, 2 ed., 1994.
- Andersson, Lars-Gunnar, *Vi säger så*, Norstedts ordbok, Stockholm, 2000.
- Andersson, Lars-Gunnar and Ringarp, Anna Lena, *Språket, Svenska folkets frågor till radioprogrammet Språket*, Norstedts, Stockholm, 2006.
- Bonniers svenska ordbok*, Albert Bonniers Förlag, Sverige, 2006.
- Elert, Claes Christian, *Ljud och ord i svenskan 2*, Almqvist and Wiksell, Stockholm, 1981.
- Holm, Lars and Larsson, Kent, *Svenska meningar*, Studentlitteratur, Lund, 1980.
- Holmes, Philip and Hinchliffe, Ian, *Swedish Word Formation. Introduction and Exercises*, Hull, 1995.
- Holmes, Philip and Hinchliffe, Ian, *Swedish: A Comprehensive Grammar*, Routledge, London, 2 ed. 2003.
- Jørgensen, Nils and Svensson, Jan, *Nusvensk grammatik*, Liber, Malmö, 1986.
- Kjellin, Olle, *Svensk prosodi i praktiken*, Studieförlaget, Uppsala, 1978.
- Lindberg, Ebba, *Beskrivande svensk grammatik*, AWE Gebers, Stockholm, 2 ed., 1980.
- Montan, Per and Rosenqvist, Håkan, *Prepositionsboken*, Skriptor, Stockholm, 1982.
- Nationalencyklopediens ordbok*, 3 vols, Höganäs, 1995.
- Natur och Kulturs stora svenska ordbok*, Natur och Kultur, Stockholm, 2006.
- Norstedts förkortningsordbok*, Norstedts Akademiska Förlag, Stockholm, 2003.
- Norstedts svenska ordbok*, Norstedts Akademiska Förlag, Stockholm, 2004.

- Norstedts *Stora Svensk-Engelska Ordbok*, Norstedts Ordbok, Stockholm, 2000.
- Språkriktighetsboken*, Skrifter utgivna av Svenska språknämnden 93, Stockholm, 2005.
- Svenska akademiens ordlista över svenska språket*, Norstedts, Stockholm, 13 ed., 2006.
- Svenska skrivregler*, Svenska språknämnden, Stockholm, 2 ed., 2000.
- Svenskt språkbruk, Ordbok över konstruktioner och fraser (utarbetad av Svenska språknämnden)*, Norstedts, Stockholm, 2003.
- Thorell, Olof, *Svensk grammatik*, Esselte Studium, Stockholm, 2 ed., 1977.
- Thorell, Olof, *Att bilda ord*, Skriptor, Stockholm, 1984.
- Ulf Teleman, Hellberg, Steffan and Andersson, Erik, *Svenska Akademiens grammatik*, 4 vols, Stockholm, 1999.
- Wellander, Erik, *Riktig svenska*, Norstedts, Stockholm, 3 ed., 1973.
- Wessén, Elias, *Vårt svenska språk*, Almqvist and Wiksell, Uppsala, 3 ed., 1970.
- Wijk-Andersson, Elsie, *Ny grammatik. Det svenska språkets struktur*, Studieförlaget, Uppsala, 1981.
- Åkermalm, Åke, *Modern svenska*, Gleerups, Lund, 3 ed., 1979.

Index

Numbers refer to *paragraphs* and *sub-paragraphs*. Words in ordinary type are linguistic terms. Words in bold are Swedish. Words in italics are English.

- abbreviation 13.3 f
- about* 10.3.1
- above* 10.3.1
- accent 1 and 2 2.3 ff
- acronym 13.3
- adjectival noun 4.4.1
- adjective 4.1–4.5.7
- adjective agreement 4.1–4.2.5
- adverb 8.1–8.4
- adverbial, see: clausal adverbial, other adverbials
- adverbial clause 12.8.1
- adverbs of location and motion 8.3
- affixation 13.2
- after* 10.3.1, 11.4(1)
- against* 10.3.1
- agent 7.5.17, 12.6.8 f, 12.7.6
- aldrig** 12.6.4, 12.7.5
- all** (**allt**, **alla**) 4.2.4, 5.12(2)
- alldeles** 8.2(2)
- alltid** 12.6.4, 12.7.5
- amplifier 8.2
- analysis, first stage 12.8.1
- analysis, second stage 12.8.2
- annan** (**annat**, **andra**) 4.2.4
- apostrophe 15.5
- arrive* 7.4.1
- article , 33.2.1, 3.5.1 f
- article use 3.6.1–3.6.7
- as* 11.4(2)
- as . . . as* 11.2(2), 11.4(3)
- ask* 7.4.1
- at* 10.3.1 ff
- att** (infinitive marker) 1.2.10(6), 16.1(1)
- att** (conjunction) 11.2(1), 11.4(7)
- av** 7.5.17, 10.2.1, 10.3.5(5/6), 12.6.8
- barn** 3.1.2(1)
- be* 7.4.2
- before* 10.3.1, 11.4(4)
- below* 10.3.1
- biträde** 3.1.2(1)
- bli** (**blir**, **blev**, **blivit**) 7.2.8, 7.4.2, 7.5.17, 12.6.6
- bli**-passive 7.5.17(2)
- blotta** 4.3.4(3)
- borde** 7.5.10, 7.5.11(4)
- bort** 8.3
- borta** 8.3
- both* 11.4(5)
- bra** 4.2.3(3), 4.5.7
- but* 11.4(6)
- by* 10.3.1
- båda** 4.3.4(3), 11.4(5)
- både . . . och** 11.4(5), 16.3(6)
- capital letter 14.1
- cardinal number 6.1 f
- change* 7.4.1
- clausal adverbial 12.3, 12.6.4, 12.7.3, 12.7.5, 12.8.2, 12.9.1
- clause 11.1 f, 12.2 ff, 12.6.9, 12.8.1 ff
- cleft sentence 11.4(7), 12.7.8, 16.2.(2)
- clock 6.3
- collective noun 3.3.8
- colon 15.3
- comma 15.1
- command 7.5.13, 12.2 ff
- comparison of adjectives 4.2.3(2), 4.5.1–4.5.7
- comparison of adverbs 8.1(7)
- complement 12.6.6
- compound adverb 8.1(6)
- compound preposition 10.1(5)

- compound verb 7.5.18, 13.1(1)
 compounding 13.1
 conjugation 7.1–7.3.1
 conjunction 11.1–11.4
 conjunctive adverb 8.1(4)
 consonant 1.2.1–1.2.9
 coordinating conjunction 11.1
 copular verb 12.6.6
 count noun 3.1.3, 3.4.1, 3.6.4(2)
- date 6.2(6)
 de 1.2.10(3), 5.1 f
 decimals 6.2(4)
 definite declension of the adjective 4.1,
 4.3.1–4.4.1
 definite form of the adjective 4.3.1
 definite form of the noun 3.5.1 f
 dem 5.1 f
 demonstrative pronoun 3.6.6, 4.3.2 f,
 4.3.6, 5.8
 den 3.6.6, 4.3.6, 5.1, 5.2(3), 5.8 f
 den här (det här, de här) 3.6.6, 4.3.2,
 4.3.6, 5.8
 den där (det där, de där) 3.6.6, 4.3.6,
 5.8
 denna (detta, dessa) 3.6.6, 4.3.3,
 4.3.6, 5.8, 16.3(1)
 deponent 7.5.16(2)
 dess 5.5 f, 16.3(2)
 det 5.1, 5.2(3), 12.6.1, 12.7.7 f, 16.2
 determinative pronoun 4.3.3(4), 5.9
 dig 5.1 f
 direct object 7.5.14(1), 12.6.6, 12.7.1,
 12.7.4, 12.9.1(7)
 direct speech 12.8.3(2), 15.6
 dit 8.3
 dom 5.1
 double definition 4.3.2
 drive 7.4.1
 du 5.1, 5.2(1), 5.7, 14.1(5), 16.2(4)
 during 10.3.1
 då 8.1(4), 8.4(1), 11.2(2), 11.4(2),
 16.3(4)
 dålig 4.5.3, 4.5.5, 4.5.7
 där 8.3(2), 11.3(2)
 därför 8.4(2), 12.6.4(3)
 därför att 8.4(2), 11.2(2), 12.8.1, 16.3
- efter 10.2, 10.3.1, 11.4(1)
 efter att 11.4(1)
 eftersom 11.2(2), 12.8.1 f
 egen 4.2.2(11), 4.3.3(2)
 egentligen 12.6.4(3)
 eller 11.1
 eller hur 8.4(3)
 emphatic topic 12.7.1(3)
- en (article) 3.1.1 f, 3.2.1, 4.1 f, 4.2.4,
 6.1 f
 en (object form of man) 5.12
 ena 4.3.4
 enda 4.2.4, 4.3.4, 4.3.6
 ens (genitive of man) 5.12
 ett 3.1.1 f, 3.2.1, 4.1 f, 4.2.4, 6.1 f
 etta 6.2(1)
 exclamation mark 15.4
 existential sentence 12.7.7
 expletive 9.1(6)
 extra positions 12.5, 12.6.9, 12.7.7
- faktiskt 12.6.4
 fast(än) 11.1, 11.2(2)
 feel 7.4.1
 finite verb 12.1 ff, 12.6.2, 12.6.9 ff
 finnas 7.2.10, 7.4.2, 7.5.16(2)
 fler 4.5.3, 4.5.5(3), 4.5.7(4)
 flera 4.2.4, 4.5.7(5)
 flest 4.5.3, 4.5.5(3), 4.5.7(3)
 folk 4.2.5
 för 10.3.1
 fort 8.1(6)
 formal subject 5.2(3), 12.6.1, 12.7.7
 fractions 6.2(3)
 fram 8.3
 framför 10.2, 10.3.1
 framme 8.3
 from 10.3.1
 front (adjectival) article 4.1, 4.3.2,
 4.3.6 f
 full stop 15.2
 future tense 7.5.9
 FV1/FV2 clauses 12.2
 få (verb) 7.5.10, 7.5.11(3)
 få (pronoun) 4.2.4
 följande 3.6.3(3), 4.3.3(6), 4.3.6
 för (preposition) 10.2.3
 för (conjunction) 11.2(2)
 för att (infinitive construction) 7.5.2
 för att (conjunction) 11.2(2), 16.3(8)
 för . . . sedan 10.2
 före 11.4(4)
 före detta 4.3.1(1)
 föregående 3.6.3(3), 4.3.3(6), 4.3.6
 förr 11.4(4)
 förra 4.3.6
 förrän 11.4(4)
 först 8.4(4)
 första 4.3.5, 4.3.6, 6.1
 förut 11.4(4)
- gammal 4.2.2(12), 4.5.3
 ganska 8.2(2)
 gender 3.1.1 f

- gender rules 3.1.2
 general subordinator 11.2(1)
 genitive 3.7.1, 4.3.3(1), 10.3.5
genom 10.2(3)
go 7.4.1
god 4.2.2(5), 4.5.3, 4.5.7(1)
 greetings 9.1(5)
grow 7.4.1
gärna 8.1.7, 8.4(5)
- ha** (**har**, **hade**, **haft**) 7.2.4, 7.3.2, 7.4.1, 7.5.7 f
halv 6.2(3)
halva 4.3.4(3), 6.2(3)
han 5.1, 5.2(2)
hans 5.5 f
have to 7.5.11(3)
hela 4.3.4(3), 4.3.6
hellre 8.1(7)
helst 8.1(7)
hem 8.1(4), 8.3(1)
hemma 8.3(1)
hennes 5.5 f
her 5.5 f
bis 5.5 f
hon 5.1, 5.2(2)
hos 10.2(4), 10.3.1
hur 5.11
 hyphen 15.7
här 8.1(4), 8.3(1)
hög 4.5.2
högt (adverb) 8.1(7)
- i** 10.2.4, 10.3.2 ff
ibland 8.1(4)
ifall 11.2(2)
illa 8.1(7)
 imitation 9.1(4)
 imperative 7.1, 7.5.10, 7.5.13
 impersonal passive 7.5.17(6)
in 10.3.1 ff
in 8.3(1)
 indeclinable adjective 4.2.3
 indefinite adjective 4.1–4.2.5
 indefinite pronoun 5.12
 independent clause 12.8.1(3)
 indirect object 7.5.14(1), 12.6.6
 indirect question 11.2(1)
 indirect speech 11.2(1)
 infinitive 7.1, 7.5.1–7.5.4, 7.5.10 f
ingen (**inget**, **inga**) 4.2.4(2), 5.12
innan 11.4(4), 12.8.1
inne 8.3(1)
 inseparable compound verb 7.5.18(1)
inte 8.1(4), 8.2(2), 12.3, 12.6.4 f, 12.7.4 f, 12.8.2
- inte någon** (**något**, **några**) 5.12(1)
 interjection 9.1
 interrogative pronoun 5.11, 11.3(1)
 intransitive verb 5.2(3), 7.5.14
it 5.1, 5.2(3), 12.7.7 f
its 5.5 f
- ja** 9.1(1)
jaså 9.1(1)
javisst 9.1(1)
jo 9.1(1)
ju 8.1(4), 8.4(7), 16.2(6)
ju . . . desto 11.2(2)
- kan** 7.4.1, 7.5.10, 7.5.11(5)
know 7.4.1
kommer att 7.5.9(2)
- lagom** 8.2(2)
leave 7.4.1
ligga 7.2.13, 7.5.14(2)
lika . . . som 11.4(3)
likadan 4.2.4
liksom 16.3(10)
 link position 12.4, 12.6.9
lillen (**lillan**) 4.4.1(1)
liten 4.2.2(13), 4.5.3
live 7.4.1
long 4.5.2, 8.1(7), 8.4(6)
låg 4.5.2
lång(t) 4.5.2, 8.1(7), 8.4(6)
låta 7.5.10
länge 8.4(6)
lär 7.5.10
- m-words, n-words** 14.2
man 5.12(6), 7.5.17(6)
 main clause 12.1–12.8.1
med 10.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.1
medan 11.2(2), 12.8.1
mellan 10.2
men 11.1, 11.4(6)
mer 4.5.3 ff, 4.5.7(3), 8.1(7)
mest 4.5.3 ff, 4.5.7(3), 8.1(7)
mig 1.2.10, 5.1, 5.3
 modal auxiliary verb 7.8.1(1), 7.5.10 f
 modal equivalent 7.5.1(2)
 money 6.2(9)
mot 10.2, 10.3.1
 MPT-adverbial 12.6.5, 12.6.9–12.7.3, 12.8.1
must 7.5.10, 7.5.11(3)
mycket 4.5.3, 4.5.5, 8.1(1), 8.1(7), 8.2(2)
må 7.5.10
många 4.2.4, 4.5.3, 4.5.5

- måste** 7.5.1(1), 7.5.10, 7.5.11(3)
mätte 7.5.10
- nationality word 4.4.2
 natural topic 12.7.1(2)
nej 9.1(1)
ner 8.3(1)
nerre 8.3(1)
ni 5.1, 5.2(1), 5.7
no 9.1(1)
no (pronoun) 5.12
nog 8.1(4), 8.4(7), 12.6.4(3), 16.2(6)
 non-count noun 3.1.3, 3.4.1, 4.5.7(3)
 non-finite verb 12.6.3, 12.6.9, 12.8.2
 noun 3.1.1–3.7.1, 4.2.4–4.4.2
 noun with end article 3.5.1–3.6.6,
 4.3.2 f, 4.3.4, 4.3.6
now that 11.4(7)
nu då 11.4(7)
någon (*något, några*) 4.2.4, 5.12
någonsin 5.12
någonstans 5.12
nämligen 8.4(7), 16.2(6)
när 5.11, 11.2(2)
nästa 3.6.3(3), 4.3.3(6), 4.3.6
- object 7.5.14(1), 12.6.6, 12.6.9,
 12.7.4
 object clause 12.8.1
 object complement 12.6.6
 object pronoun 5.1
 object and infinitive 7.5.1(3), 7.5.3(1)
of 3.7.1, 10.3.5
ofta 8.1, 12.6.4
om 10.2, 10.2.6, 10.3.1, 10.3.2(1),
 10.3.5(7)
ond 4.5.3, 4.5.5
one 3.2.1, 5.12(6), 6.1
 ordinal number 6.1, 6.2.2
 orthography 14.1 f
 other adverbials 8.1(2), 12.1, 12.6.5,
 12.6.9–12.7.3, 12.8.1
ought to 7.5.10, 7.5.11(4)
over 10.3.1
- par** 3.7.1(5), 10.3.5(3)
pair of 10.3.5(3)
 participles, comparison 4.5.4 f
 particle 7.5.18, 12.6.7, 12.6.9,
 12.9.1(8)
 passive 7.5.17, 12.7.2(4), 12.7.6
 past participle 4.5.4(1), 4.5.5 f, 7.1,
 7.3.1 f
 past tense 7.1, 7.5.6
 perfect tense 7.5.7
 personal pronoun 5.1 f
- pluperfect tense 7.5.8
 plural forms of nouns 3.2.2–3.3.9
 plural forms of verbs 7.2.7(2)
plus 11.1
 possessive pronoun 5.5 f
 prefix 13.2(1)
 prepositional complement 10.1(2)
 preposition 10.1–10.3.5
 preposition, time 10.3.2 f
 present participle 7.1, 7.3.3
 present tense 7.1, 7.5.5
 problem conjunctions 11.4
 pronoun 5.1–5.12
 punctuation 15.1–15.7
put 7.4.1
på 10.2, 10.2.7, 10.3.2(1–3), 10.3.3 f
- rama** 4.3.4(7)
 real subject 12.6.1, 12.6.9, 12.7.7
 reciprocal verb 7.5.16(3)
redan 8.4(8)
 reduction 13.3
 reflexive possessive pronoun 5.6
 reflexive verb 7.5.14
 relative clause 12.8.1(2)
 relative pronoun 5.10, 11.3(2), 11.4(7),
 16.1.2
rena 4.3.4(7)
rätt 3.6.3
- s-form of the verb 7.5.15 f
 s-genitive 3.7.1
 s-link 13.1
 s-passive 7.5.16 f
samma 3.6.3(3), 4.3.3(6)
samt 11.1
sedan 8.4(1), 11.2(2)
see 7.4.1
 sentence element 12.1, 12.7.1, 12.9.1
 sentence stress 2.1
 sentence structure 12.1–12.9.1
 sentence type 12.2
 separable compound verb 7.5.18(2–4)
shall 7.5.10
 short forms of verbs 7.2.5
should 7.5.10, 7.5.11(4)
sig 1.2.7(2), 5.1, 5.3, 7.5.14(3–4)
sin (*sitt, sina*) 5.5 f
sitta 7.4.2
 SIV (subject-inte-verb) 12.7.5, 12.8.2,
 12.9.1(3)
själv 5.4
själva 4.7.4(3), 4.3.6
ska 7.5.1(1), 7.5.9(3), 7.5.10,
 7.5.11(1)
skulle 7.5.10, 7.5.11(1)

- slags 3.7.1(5)
 slut 4.2.3(5)
 små 4.2.2(13)
 so 5.2(3), 11.2, 16.3(7)
 som 5.10, 11.3(2), 11.4(3), 12.7.8,
 12.8.1(2), 16.1(2), 16.3(10)
 som . . . som 16.3(3)
 somliga 4.2.4
 sorts 4.3.3(5)
 spoken Swedish 1.1.1–2.5, 16.1 ff
 statement 12.2 f, 12.6.9
 stress 2.1 f
 stressed vowel 1.1.1 f
 stressed word 2.2
 stop 7.4.1
 stor 4.5.2
 strong verb 7.1, 7.2.8–7.2.13
 stå 7.4.2
 subject 12.2(2), 12.3, 12.6.1, 12.7.1
 subject clause 12.8.1
 subject complement 12.6.6
 subject pronoun 5.1
 subjunctive 7.5.10, 7.5.12
 subordinate clause 12.8.1–12.9.1
 subordinating conjunction 11.2
 subordination 11.2
 subordinator 11.2 f
 suffix 13.2
 supine 7.1, 7.3.2, 7.5.7 f
 syllable 1.1.2 ff
 så 11.2, 16.3(7)
 så . . . att 11.2(2)
 så . . . som 11.4(3)
 sådan (sådant, sådana) 4.2.4
 såsom 16.3(10)
 såväl . . . som 16.3(6)
 säga 1.2.7(4), 1.2.10(6), 7.2.4, 7.5.1(4)
- tal 6.2(5)
 telephone number 6.2(7)
 temperature 6.2(8)
 tense 7.1, 7.5.5–7.5.9
 that (demonstrative) 3.6.6, 4.3.2 f, 4.3.6,
 5.8 f
 that (conjunction) 11.2, 11.4(7)
 that (relative pronoun) 5.5 f, 11.3(2),
 11.4(7), 12.7.8
 their 5.5 f
 think 7.4.1
 this 3.6.6, 4.3.2 f, 4.3.6, 5.8 f
 through 10.3.1
 till 10.2, 10.2.8, 10.3.1
 till + genitive 3.7.1(5), 10.3.5(1)
 time by the clock 6.3
 time, length of 10.3.2(4), 10.3.3
 time, point in 10.3.2 f
- to (before infinitive) 7.5.1 ff
 to (preposition) 10.2, 10.2.3, 10.2.7,
 10.3.1
 tonal accent (Accent 2) 2.3 ff
 topic 12.3, 12.6.9 f, 12.7.7, 12.8.1,
 12.9.1(1)
 topicalization 12.6.9 f, 12.8.1, 12.9.1(1)
 torde 7.5.10
 transitive verb 7.5.14, 12.6.6
 trots att 12.8.1
 two-verb constructions 7.5.1 f, 7.5.7 f,
 7.5.9 ff
- under 10.2, 10.2.9, 10.3.1
 ung 4.5.2, 4.5.5
 unstressed object 12.6.9, 12.7.4, 12.9.1(7)
 unstressed vowel 1.1.3
 unstressed word 2.1
 unvoicing of consonants 1.2.8
 upp 8.3
 uppe 8.3
 ut 8.3
 utan (preposition) 7.5.2(3), 10.2
 utan (conjunction) 11.4(6)
 ute 8.3
 utom 11.4(6)
- v-question 12.3
 v-word 5.11, 11.3(1)
 vad 5.10 f
 vad . . . för 5.11
 vad . . . som 5.11
 vara (är, var, varit) 1.2.10(6), 7.2.13,
 7.5.17, 12.6.6
 vara-passive 7.5.17(3)
 varannan (vartannat, varandra) 5.12
 varenda 5.12
 varför 5.11
 var, vart (adverb) 8.3
 var (vart, indefinite pronoun) 5.12
 var (vart, interrogative pronoun) 5.11,
 11.3 f
 var och en 5.12
 varje 4.2.4, 5.12
 vars 4.3.3(5), 4.3.6, 5.10, 11.3(2), 16.3(3)
 vem 5.11
 vem som helst 5.12
 verb 7.1–7.5.18
 verb forms 7.1–7.3.3, 7.5.10,
 7.5.5–7.5.15, 7.5.18
 verb tenses 7.1, 7.5.5–7.5.9
 vi 5.1
 vid 10.2, 10.2.10, 10.3.4
 vilkas 5.10
 vilken (vilket, vilka) 4.2.4, 5.10 f, 11.3(1)
 vill 7.5.1(1), 7.5.10, 7.5.11(2)

- vore** 7.5.12
vowel 1.1.1–1.1.4
vowel length 1.1.4
väl (stressed) 8.1(6)
väl (unstressed) 8.4(7), 12.6.4(3),
16.2(6)
- want* 7.4.1, 7.5.10 f
weak verb 7.1–7.2.7
weight principle 12.7.2
where 5.11, 8.3
will 7.5.9 f
wish 12.3 f
with 10.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.1
word formation 13.1–13.4
- word order 12.1–12.9.1
word stress 2.2
- yes* 9.1(1)
yes/no question 12.2 f
- åt** 10.2(6)
åtskilliga 4.2.4
- äkra** 4.2.3(3), 4.3.1(2)
än 11.2(2)
ännu 8.1(6)
även 16.3(9)
- över** 10.2, 10.3.1